THE OBSTRUCTION TO FINDING A BOUNDARY FOR AN OPEN MANIFOLD OF DIMENSION GREATER THAN FIVE

Laurence C. Siebenmann

### Abstract

For dimensions greater than five the main theorem gives necessary and sufficient conditions that a smooth open manifold W be the interior of a smooth compact manifold with boundary.

The basic necessary condition is that each end  $\epsilon$  of W be <u>tame</u>. Tameness consists of two parts (a) and (b):

(a) The system of fundamental groups of connected open neighborhoods of  $\varepsilon$  is <u>stable</u>. This means that (with any base points and connecting paths) there exists a cofinal sequence  $G_1 < \frac{f_1}{2} - G_2 < \frac{f_2}{2}$ ... so that isomorphisms are induced  $\operatorname{Image}(f_1) < \frac{\widetilde{=}}{2} \operatorname{Image}(f_2) < \frac{\widetilde{=}}{2}$ ... (b) There exist arbitrarily small open neighborhoods of  $\varepsilon$  that are dominated each by a finite complex.

Tameness for  $\epsilon$  clearly depends only on the topology of W. It is shown that if W is connected and of dimension  $\geq 5$ , its ends are all tame if and only if  $W \times S^1$  is the interior of a smooth compact manifold. However examples of smooth open manifolds W are constructed in each dimension  $\geq 5$  so that W itself is not the interior of a smooth compact manifold although  $W \times S^1$  is.

When (a) holds for  $\epsilon$ , the projective class group  $\widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 \epsilon)$ of  $\pi_1(\epsilon) = \lim_{t \to j} G_j$  is well defined up to canonical isomorphism. When  $\epsilon$  is tame an invariant  $\sigma(\epsilon) \in \widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 \epsilon)$  is defined using the smoothness structure as well as the topology of W. It is closely related to Wall's obstruction to finiteness for C.W. complexes (Annals of Math. 81(1965) pp. 56-69).

(1)

Andrew Ranichi

<u>Main Theorem</u>. A smooth open manifold  $W^n$ , n > 5, is the interior of a smooth compact manifold if and only if W has finitely many connected components, and each end  $\varepsilon$  of W is tame with invariant  $\varepsilon(\varepsilon) = 0$ . (This generalizes a theorem of Browder, Levine, and Livesay, A.M.S. Notices 12, Jan. 1965, 619-205).

For the study of  $\sigma(\epsilon)$ , a sum theorem and a product theorem are established for C.T.C. Wall's related obstruction.

Analysis of the different ways to fit a boundary onto W shows that there exist smooth contractible open subsets W of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , n odd, n > 5, and diffeomorphisms of W onto itself that are smoothly pseudo-isotopic but not smoothly isotopic.

The main theorem can be relativized. A useful consequence is <u>Proposition</u>: Suppose W is a smooth open manifold of dimension  $\geq 6$  and N is a smoothly and properly imbedded submanifold of codimension  $k \neq 2$ . Suppose that W and N separately admit completions. If k = 1 suppose N is 1-connected at each end. Then there exists a compact manifold pair  $(\overline{W},\overline{N})$  such that  $W = \text{Int }\overline{W}$ , N = Int  $\overline{N}$ .

If  $W^n$  is a smooth open manifold homeomorphic to M > (0,1)where M is a closed connected topological (n-1)-manifold, then W has two ends  $\epsilon_{-}$  and  $\epsilon_{+}$ , both tame. With  $\pi_1(\epsilon_{-})$  and  $\pi_1(\epsilon_{+})$ identified with  $\pi_1(W)$  there is a duality  $\sigma(\epsilon_{+}) = (-1)^{n-1}\overline{\sigma(\epsilon_{-})}$ where the bar denotes a certain involution of the projective class group  $\widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 W)$  analogous to one defined by J.W. Milnor for Whitehead groups. Here are two corollaries. If  $M^m$  is a stably smoothable closed topological manifold, the obstruction  $\sigma(M)$  to M having

「日本市のないないない」

(2)

the homotopy type of a finite complex has the symmetry  $\sigma(M) = (-1)^{m} \overline{\tau(M)}$ . If  $\epsilon$  is a tame end of an open topological manifold  $W^{n}$  and  $\epsilon_{1}$ ,  $\epsilon_{2}$  are the corresponding smooth ends for two smoothings of W, then the difference  $\sigma(\epsilon_{1}) - \sigma(\epsilon_{2}) = \sigma_{0}$  satisfies  $\sigma_{0} = (-1)^{n} \overline{\epsilon_{0}}$ . Warning: In case every compact topological manifold has the homotopy type of a finite complex all three duality statements above are 0 = 0.

(3)

It is widely believed that all the handlebody techniques used in this thesis have counterparts for piecewise-linear manifolds. Granting this, all the above results can be restated for piecewiselinear manifolds with one slight exception. For the proposition on pairs (W,N) one must insist that N be locally unknotted in W in case it has codimension one.

### Introduction

i

The starting point for this thesis is a problem broached by W. Browder, J. Levine and G.R. Livesay in [1]. They characterize those smooth open manifolds  $W^W$ , w > 5 that form the interior of some smooth compact manifold  $\overline{W}$  with a simply connected boundary. Of course, manifolds are to be Hausdorff and paracompact. Beyond this, the conditions are

(A) There exist arbitrarily large compact sets in W with 1-connected complement.

(B)  $H_{*}(W)$  is finitely generated as an abelian group.

I extend this characterization and give conditions that W be the interior of <u>any</u> smooth compact manifold. For the purposes of this introduction let  $W^W$  be a connected smooth open manifold, that has one end -- i.e. such that the complement of any compact set has exactly one unbounded component. This end -- call it  $\varepsilon$ -- may be identified with the collection of neighborhoods of  $\infty$ in W.  $\varepsilon$  is said to be <u>tame</u> if it satisfies two conditions analogous to (A) and (B):

a)  $\pi_1$  is stable at  $\epsilon$ .

b) There exist arbitrarily small neighborhoods of  $\epsilon$ , each dominated by a finite complex.

When  $\epsilon$  is tame an invariant  $\sigma(\epsilon)$  is defined, and for this definition, no restriction on the dimension w of W is required. The main theorem states that if w > 5, the necessary and sufficient conditions that W be the interior of a smooth compact manifold are that  $\epsilon$  be tame and the invariant  $\sigma(\epsilon)$  be zero. Examples are constructed in each dimension  $\geq 5$  where  $\epsilon$  is tame but  $\sigma(\epsilon) \neq 0$ . For dimensions  $\geq 5$ ,  $\epsilon$  is tame if and only if  $W \times S^1$  is the interior of a smooth compact manifold.

The stability of  $\pi_1$  at  $\epsilon$  can be tested by examining the fundamental group system for any convenient sequence  $Y_1 \supset Y_2 \supset \ldots$  of open connected neighborhoods of  $\epsilon$  with  $\bigcap_i \operatorname{closure}(Y_i) = \emptyset$ . If  $\pi_1$  is stable at  $\epsilon$ ,  $\pi_1(\epsilon) = \lim_i \pi_1(Y_i)$  is well defined up to isomorphism in a preferred conjugacy class.

Condition b) can be tested as follows. Let V be any closed connected neighborhood of  $\epsilon$  which is a topological manifold (with boundary) and is small enough so that  $\pi_1(\epsilon)$  is a retract of  $\pi_1(V)$ -- i.e. so that the natural homomorphism  $\pi_1(\epsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V)$  has a left inverse. (Stability of  $\pi_1$  at  $\epsilon$  guarantees that such a neighborhood exists.) It turns out that condition b) holds if and only if V is dominated by a finite complex. No condition on the homotopy type of W can replace b), for there exist contractible W such that a) holds and  $\pi_1(\epsilon)$  is even finitely presented, but  $\epsilon$  is, in spite of this, not tame. On the other hand, tameness clearly depends only on the topology of W.

The invariant  $\sigma(\epsilon)$  of a tame end  $\epsilon$  is an element of the group  $\widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 \epsilon)$  of stable isomorphism classes of finitely generated projective modules over  $\pi_1(\epsilon)$ . If, in testing b) one chooses the neighborhood V of  $\epsilon$  (above) to be a smooth submanifold, then

$$\sigma(\epsilon) = r_* \sigma(V)$$

where  $\sigma(V) \in \widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 V)$  is up to sign C.T.C. Wall's obstruction [2] to V having the homotopy type of a finite complex, and  $r_*$  is induced by a retraction of  $\pi_1(V)$  onto  $\pi_1(\varepsilon)$ . Note that  $\sigma(\varepsilon)$ seems to depend on the smoothness structure of W. For example, every tame end of dimension at least 5 has arbitrarily small open neighborhoods each homotopy equivalent to a finite complex (use 8.6 & 6.5). The discussion of tameness and of the definition for  $\sigma(\varepsilon)$ is scattered in various chapters. The main references are: 3.6, 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 6.11, 7.7, pages 107-108, 11.6.

The proof of the main theorem applies the theory of non-simplyconnected handlebodies as expounded by Barden [31] and Wall [3] to find a collar for  $\epsilon$  -- viz. a closed neighborhood V which is a smooth submanifold diffeomorphic with Bd V > [0,1). In dimension 5, the proof breaks down only because Whitney's famous device fails to untangle 2-spheres in 4-manifolds (c.f. page 40). In dimension 2, tameness alone ensures that a collar exists (see Kerekjarto [26, p. 171]. It seems possible that the same is true in dimension 3 (modulo the Poincaré Conjecture) -- c.f. Wall [30]. Dimension 4 is a complete mystery.

There is a striking parallelism between the theory of tame ends developed here and the well known theory of h-cobordisms. For example the main theorem corresponds to the s-cobordism theorem of B. Mazur [34][3]. The relationship can be explained thus. For a tame end  $\epsilon$  of dimension  $\geq 6$  the invariant  $\sigma(\epsilon) \in \widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 \epsilon)$  is the obstruction to finding a collar. When a collar exists, parallel families of collars are classified relative to a fixed collar by torsions  $\tau \in Wh(\pi_1 \epsilon)$  of certain h-cobordisms (c.f. 9.5). Roughly stated,  $\sigma$  is the obstruction to capping  $\epsilon$  with a boundary and  $\tau$  then classifies the different ways of fitting a boundary on.

iii

Since  $Wh(\pi_1 \epsilon)$  is a quotient of  $K_1(\pi_1 \epsilon)$  [17], the situation is very reminiscent of classical obstruction theory.

A closer analysis of the ways of fitting a boundary onto an open manifold gives the first counterexamples of any kind to the conjecture that pseudo-isotopy of diffeomorphisms implies (smooth) isotopy. Unfortunately open (rather than closed) manifold are involved.

Chapters VI and VII give sum and product theorems for Wall's obstruction to finiteness for C.W. complexes. Here are two simple consequences for a smooth open manifold W with one end  $\epsilon$ . If  $\epsilon$  is tame, then Wall's obstruction  $\sigma(W)$  is defined and  $\sigma(W) = i_*\sigma(\epsilon)$  where i:  $\pi_1(\epsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(W)$  is the natural map. If N is any closed smooth manifold then the end  $\epsilon > N$  of W > N is tame if and only if  $\epsilon$  is tame. When they are tame

 $\sigma(\epsilon > N) = \chi(N) j_* \sigma(\epsilon)$ 

where j is the natural inclusion  $\pi_1(\epsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(\epsilon \times N) = \pi_1(\epsilon)$  $\times \pi_1(N)$  and  $\chi(N)$  is the Euler characteristic of N. Then, if  $\chi(N) = 0$  and  $W \times N$  has dimension > 5, the main theorem says that  $W \times N$  is the interior of a smooth compact manifold.

The sum and product theorems for Wall's obstruction mentioned above have counterparts for Whitehead torsion (pages 56,63; [19]). Likewise the relativized theorem in Chapter X and the duality theorem in Chapter XI have counterparts in the theory of h-cobordisms. Professor Milnor has pointed out that examples exist where the standard duality involution on  $\widetilde{K}_0(\pi)$  is not the identity. In contrast no such example has been given for Wh( $\pi$ ). The examples are for  $\pi = Z_{229}$  and  $Z_{257}$ ; they stem from the remarkable research of E.E. Kummer. (See the appendix.)

iv

10日本語をからない。10日本語の「日本語」の言葉を言葉を行うため、

It is my impression that the P.L. (= piecewise-linear) version of the main theorem is valid. This opinion is based on the general consensus that handlebody theory works for P.L. manifolds. J. Stallings seems to have worked out the details for the s-cobordism theorem in 1962-63. B. Mazur's paper [35] (to appear) may be helpful. The theory should be formally the same as Wall's exposition [3] with P.L. justifications for the individual steps.

For the same reason it should be possible to translate for the P.L. category virtually all other theorems on manifolds given in this thesis. However the theorems for pairs 10.3-10.10 must be re-examined since tubular neighborhoods are used in the proofsand M. Hirsch has recently shown that tubular neighborhoods do not generally exist in the P.L. category. For 10.3 in codimension  $\geq 3$ it seems that a more complicated argument employing only regular neighborhoods does succeed. It makes use of Hudson and Zeeman [36, Cor. 1.4, p. 73]. It also succeeds in codimension 1 if one assumes that the given P.L. imbedding N<sup>n-1</sup>  $\leftarrow$  W<sup>n</sup> is locally unknotted [36, p. 72]. I do not know if 10.6 holds in the P.L. category. Thus 10.8 and 10.9 are undecided. But it seems 10.7 and 10.10 can be salvaged.

Professor J.W. Milnor mentioned to me, in November 1964, certain grounds for believing that an obstruction to finding a boundary should hie in  $\widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 \epsilon)$ . The suggestion was fruitful. He has contributed materially to miscellaneous algebraic questions. The appendix, for example, is his own idea. I wish to express my deep gratitude for all this and for the numerous interesting and helpful questions he has raised while supervising this thesis.

I have had several helpful conversations with Professor William Browder, who was perhaps the first to attack the problem of finding a boundary [51]. I thank him and also Jon Sondow who suggested that the main theorem (relativized) could be applied to manifold pairs. I am grateful to Dr. Charles Giffen for his assistance in preparing the manuscript.

Contents

· .	·	
Abstract	p.	(1)
Introduction		i
Chapter I. Ends in General		1
Chapter II. Completions, Collars and O-Neighborhoods		8
Chapter III. Stability of $\pi_1$ at an End.		11
Chapter IV. Finding Small (n-3)-Neighborhoods for		
a Tame End		22
Chapter V. The Obstruction to Finding a Collar		-
Neighborhood	•. •	32
Chapter VI. A Sum Theorem for Wall's Obstruction	•	44
Chapter VII. A Product Theorem for Wall's Obstruction		59
Chapter VIII. The Construction of Strange Ends		69
Chapter IX. Classifying Completions		90
Chapter X. The Main Theorem Relativized and Application	ons	
to Manifold Pairs		107
Chapter XI. A Duality Theorem and the Question of	· •	
Topological Invariance for $\sigma(\epsilon)$		118
Appendix. The Duality Involution in $\widetilde{K}_0(\pi)$ for $\pi$		•
a Cyclic Group of Prime Order		127
Bibliography	•	135

たいとうないので、

vii

≈ .	diffeomorphism.
~	homotopy equivalence.
X G Y	inclusion map of X into X.
సిక	frontier of the subspace S.
er n	boundary of the manifold M.
X(f)	rapping cylinder of f.
ĩ	universal covering of X.
X	Euler characteristic.
Ð	the class of Hausdorff spaces with the homotopy type of a
	C.W. complex and dominated by a finite C.W. complex.
f•g•	finitely generated.
K <sub>0</sub> (π)	Grothendieck group of finitely generated projective modules
	over the group $\pi$ .
<i>∝</i> (π)	group of stable isomorphism classes of finitely generated
	projective modules over the group $\pi$ .
[P]	the stable isomorphism class of the module [P].
<u>torolo</u>	gical manifold Hausdorff and paracompact topological manifold.
reacta	man continuous map such that the preimage of every com-
	pact set is compact.
<u>nice M</u>	brse function Morse function such that the value of critical

points is an increasing function of index.

の日本の

20

viii

### Chapter I. Ends in General.

The interval (0,1) has two (open) ends while [0,1) has one. We must make this idea precise. Following Freudenthal [5] We define the ends of an arbitrary Hausdorff space X in terms of open sets having compact frontier. Consider collections  $\epsilon$  of subsets of X so that:

(i) Each  $G \in \varepsilon$  is a connected open non-empty set with compact frontier  $bG = \overline{G} - G$ ;

(ii) If G, G'  $\in \epsilon$ , there exists G"  $\epsilon \epsilon$  with G"  $\subset G \cap G'$ ; (iii)  $\bigcap \{\overline{G} \mid G \in \epsilon\} = \emptyset$ .

Adding to  $\varepsilon$  every open connected non-empty set,  $H \subset X$  with bH compact such that  $G \subset H$  for some  $G \in \varepsilon$ , we produce a collection  $\varepsilon$ ' satisfying (i), (ii), (iii), which we call the end of X <u>determined by</u>  $\varepsilon$ .

Lemma 1.1. With  $\epsilon$  as above, let H be any set with compact frontier. Then there exists  $G \in \epsilon$  so small that either  $\overline{G} \subset H$  or  $\overline{G} \cap H = \emptyset$ . <u>Proof</u>: Since bH is compact, there exists  $G \in \epsilon$  so small that  $\overline{G} \cap bH = \emptyset$  (by (ii) and (iii)). Since G is connected,  $\overline{G} \subset H$ or else  $\overline{G} \cap H = \emptyset$  as asserted.

It follows that if  $\epsilon_1 \supset \epsilon$  also satisfies (i), (ii), (iii), then every member H of  $\epsilon_1$  contains a member G of  $\epsilon$ , i.e.  $H \in \epsilon^*$ . For, the alternative  $\overline{G} \cap H = \emptyset$  in the lemma is here ruled out. Thus  $\epsilon^* \supset \epsilon_1 \supset \epsilon$ , and so we can make the more direct

<u>Definition</u> 1.2. An <u>end</u> of a Hausdorff space X is a collection c of subsets of X which is maximal with respect to the properties (i), (ii), (iii) above. From this point epsilon will always denote an end.

Definition 1.3. A neighborhood of an end  $\epsilon$  is any set N C X that contains some member of  $\epsilon$ .

As the neighborhoods of  $\epsilon$  are closed under intersection and infinite union, the definition is justified. Suppose in fact we add to X and ideal point  $\omega(\epsilon)$  for each end  $\epsilon$  and let  $\{\hat{G} \mid G \in \epsilon\}$  be a basis of neighborhoods of  $\omega(\epsilon)$ , where  $\hat{G} = G$  $\cup \{\omega(\epsilon^{*})\}$   $G \in \epsilon^{*}\}$ . Then a topological space  $\hat{X}$  results. It is Hausdorff because

Lerra 1.4. Distinct ends  $\epsilon_1$ ,  $\epsilon_2$  of X have disjoint neighborhoods.

<u>Proof</u>: If  $G_1 \in e_1$ , by Lemma 1.1, for all sufficiently small  $G_2 \in e_2$ , either  $G_1 \supset \overline{G_2}$  or  $G_1 \cap \overline{G_2} = \emptyset$ . The first alternative does not always hold since that would imply  $e_1 \supset e_2$ , hence  $e_1 = e_2$ .

<u>Observation</u> 1) If N is a neighborhood of an end  $\epsilon$  of X,  $\overline{G} \subset N$  for sufficiently small  $G \in \epsilon$  (by Lemma 1.1). Thus  $\epsilon$ determines a unique end of N.

<u>Observation</u> 2) If  $Y \subset X$  is closed with compact frontier bY, and  $\epsilon^{*}$  is an end of Y, then  $\epsilon^{*}$  determines an end  $\epsilon$  of X. Further Y is a neighborhood of  $\epsilon$  and  $\epsilon$  determines the end  $\epsilon^{*}$  of Y as in Observation 1).

(Explicity, if  $G \in e^{\bullet}$  is sufficiently small, the closure of G (in X) does not meet the compact set bY. Then as a subset of X, G is non-empty, open and connected with bG compact. Such  $G \in e^{\bullet}$  determine the end e of X.)

<u>Definition</u> 1.5. An end  $\varepsilon$  of X is <u>isolated</u> if it has a member H that belongs to no other end.

From the above observations it follows that  $\overline{H}$  has one and only one end.

Example: The universal cover of the figure 8 has 2<sup>No</sup> ends, none isolated.

Cbserve that a compact Hausdorff space X has no ends. For, as  $\bigcap \{\overline{G} \mid G \in e\} = \emptyset$ , we could find  $G \in e$  so small that  $\overline{G} \cap X = \emptyset$ which contradicts  $\emptyset \neq G \subset X$ . Even a noncompact connected Hausdorff space X may have no ends -- for example an infinite collection of copies of [0,1] with all initial points identified.

However according to the theorem below, every noncompact connected manifold (separable, topological) has at least one end. For example R has two ends and  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $n \geq 2$ , has one end. Also a compact manifold M minus k connected boundary components  $N_1, \ldots, N_k$  has exactly k ends  $\epsilon(N_1), \ldots, \epsilon(N_k)$ . The neighborhoods of  $\epsilon(N_1)$  are the sets  $U = \bigcup_{j=1}^k N_j$  where U is a neighborhood of  $N_1$  in M.

<u>Theorem</u> 1.6 (Freudenthal [5]). A non-compact but G-compact, connected Hausdorff space X that is locally compact and locally connected has at least one end.

Remark: Notice that the above example satisfies all conditions

except local compactness.

<u>Proof</u>: By a familiar argument one can produce a cover  $U_1, U_2, U_3, \cdots$ so that  $\overline{U_1}$  is compact,  $U_1$  is connected and meets only finitely many  $U_j$ ,  $j \neq i$ . Then  $\bigcap_n V_n = \emptyset$  where  $V_n = U_n \cup U_{n+1} \cup \cdots$ . Each component W of  $V_n$  apparently is the union of a certain subcollection of the connected open sets  $U_n, U_{n+1}, \cdots$ . In particular W is open and  $bW \cap V_n = \emptyset$ . Then bW is compact since it must lie in  $X - V_n \subset \overline{U_1} \cup \cdots \cup \overline{U_{n-1}}$  which is compact. Now  $bW \neq \emptyset$ or else W, being open and connected, is all of the connected space X. If  $bW \neq \emptyset$ , some  $U_j \subset W$  meets  $U_1 \cup \cdots \cup U_n$ . By construction this can happen for only finitely many  $U_j$ . Hence there can be only finitely many components W in  $V_n$ . It follows that at least one component of  $V_n$  -- call it W -- is unbounded (i.e. has noncompact closure).

Now  $W \cap V_{n+1}$  is a union of some of the finitely many components of  $V_{n+1}$ . So, of these, at least one is unbounded. It is clear now that we can inductively define a sequence

(\*) 
$$\varepsilon: W_1 \supset W_2 \supset W_3 \supset \cdots$$
,

where  $W_n$  is an unbounded component of  $V_n$ . Then  $\epsilon$  satisfies (i), (ii), (iii) and determines an end of X. []

The above proof can be used to establish much more than Theorem 1.6. Very briefly we indicate some いたちますの

たいというとなったないであるというないで、これであるというで

<u>Corollaries of the proof</u>: 1.7. It follows that an infinite sequence in X either has a cluster point in X, or else has a subsequence that converges to an end determined by a sequence (\*). Also, an infinite sequence of end points always has a cluster point. Assuming now that X <u>is separable</u> we see  $\hat{X}$  <u>is compact</u>. One can see that every end of X is determined by a sequence (\*). Then the end points  $E = \hat{X} - X$  are the inverse limit of a system of finite sots, namely the unbounded components of  $V_n$ ,  $n = 1, 2, \dots$ . From Eilenberg and Steenrod [6, p. 254, Ex. B.1] it follows that E <u>is compact</u> and totally disconnected.

5

With X as in Theorem 1.6 let U range over all open subsets of X with  $\overline{U}$  compact. Let e(U) denote the number of noncompact components of X - U, and let e denote the number of ends of X. (We don't distinguish types of infinity.) Using Freudenthal's theorem it is not hard to show:

## Lemma 1.8. lub e(U) = e.

Assume now that X is a topological manifold (always separable) or else a locally finite simplicial complex. Let  $H^*(X)$  be the cohomology of singular cochains on X modulo cochains with compact support. Coefficients are in some field.

<u>Theorem</u> 1.9. The dimension of the vector space  $H_{\Theta}^{0}(X)$  is equal to the number of ends of X or both are infinite.

The proof uses the above lemma. (See Epstein [7, Theorem 1, p. 110]).

The universal covering of the figure 8 is contractible, but for manifolds, infinitely many ends implies infinitely generated homology. Theorem 1.10. If W<sup>n</sup> is a connected combinatorial or smooth manifold with compact boundary and e ends,

$$e \leq \operatorname{rank} \left\{ \operatorname{H}_{n-1}(W, \operatorname{Bd} W) \right\} + 1.$$

(Again we confuse types of infinity.)

<u>Proof</u>: Let  $\hat{W}$  be W compactified by adding the end points E (c.f. 1.7). From the exact Čech cohomology sequence

 $\longrightarrow H^{0}(\hat{w}) \longrightarrow H^{0}(E) \longrightarrow H^{1}(\hat{w},E) \longrightarrow$ 

we deduce

= rank 
$$H^{0}(E) \leq rank H^{1}(\hat{W}, E) + 1$$
,

since  $\hat{W}$  is connected and E is totally disconnected. By a form of Alexander-Lefschetz duality

(†) 
$$H^1(\hat{W}, E) \cong H_{n-1}(W, Bd W)$$

with Čech cohomology and singular homology. This gives the desired result.

To verify this duality let  $U_1 \subset U_2 \subset \cdots$  be a sequence of compact n-submanifolds with  $\operatorname{Ed} W \subset U_1$ ,  $W = \bigcup_i U_i \cdot \operatorname{Let} \hat{V}_n$  be  $\hat{W}$  - Int  $U_n$ . Then the following diagram commutes:

where e is excision, P is Poincare duality and  $i_*$ , j are induced

by inclusions. Now  $\lim_{n \to i} H^1(\hat{W}, \hat{V}_{i+1}) \cong H^1(\hat{W}, E)$  by the continuity of Čech theory [6, p. 261]. Also  $\lim_{n \to i} H_{n-1}(U_i, Ed W) \cong H_{n-1}(W, Ed W)$ . Thus (†) is established. [] Chapter II. Completions, Collars and O-Neighborhoods.

8

Suppose W is a smooth non-compact manifold with compact possibly empty boundary Bd W.

<u>Definition</u> 2.1. A <u>completion</u> for W is a smooth imbedding i: W  $\longrightarrow \overline{W}$ of W into a smooth compact manifold so that  $\overline{W} - i(W)$  consists of some of the boundary components of  $\overline{W}$ .

Now let  $\varepsilon$  be an end of the manifold W above.

<u>Definition</u> 2.2. A <u>collar</u> for  $\epsilon$  (or a <u>collar neighborhood</u> of  $\epsilon$ ) is a connected neighborhood V of  $\epsilon$  which is a smooth submanifold of W with compact boundary so that  $V \approx \text{Ed } V \sim [0,1)$  ( $\approx$  means "is diffeomorphic to").

The following proposition is evident from the collar neighborhood theorem, Milnor [4, p. 23]:

<u>Proposition</u> 2.3. A-smooth manifold W has a completion if and only if Bd W is compact and W has finitely many ends each of which has a collar. []

Thus the question whether a given smooth open manifold W is diffeomorphic to the interior of some smooth compact manifold is reduced to a question about the ends of W, namely, "When does a given end  $\epsilon$  of W have a collar?" Our goal in Chapters II to V is to answer this question for dimensions greater than 5. We remark immediately that the answer is determined by an arbitrarily small neighborhood of  $\epsilon$ . Hence it is no loss of generality to assume always that c is an end of an open manifold (rather than a non-compact manifold with compact boundary).

We will set up progressively stronger conditions which guarantee the existence of arbitrarily small neighborhoods of  $\epsilon$  that share progressively more of the properties of a collar.

<u>Remark</u>: "Arbitrarily small" means inside any prescribed neighborhood of  $\epsilon$ , or, equivalently, in the complement of any prescribed compact subset of W.

<u>Definition</u> 2.4. A 0-<u>neighborhood</u> of  $\varepsilon$  is a neighborhood V of  $\varepsilon$  which is a smooth connected manifold having a compact connected boundary and just one end.

<u>Remark</u>: We will eventually define k-neighborhoods for any  $k \ge 0$ . Roughly, a k-neighborhood is a collar so far as k-dimensional homotopy type is concerned.

<u>Theorem</u> 2.5. Every isolated end  $\epsilon$  of a smooth open manifold W has arbitrarily small 0-neighborhoods.

<u>Proof</u>: Let K be a given compact set in W, and let  $G \in \epsilon$  be a member of no other end. Choose a proper Morse function  $f: W \longrightarrow [0, \circ)$ , Milnor [8, p. 36]. Since  $\bigcup_n f^{-1}[0,n] = W$  there exists an integer n so large that  $(K \cup bG) \land f^{-1}[n, \circ) = \emptyset$ . As  $f^{-1}[0,n]$  is compact, One of the components  $V_n$  of  $f^{-1}[n, \circ)$  is a neighborhood of  $\epsilon$ . As  $V_n$  is connected, necessarily  $V_n \subset G$ , and so  $V_n$  has just one end. If Ed  $V_n$  is not connected, dim W > 1 and we can join two of the components of Ed  $V_n$  by an arc  $D^1$  smoothly imbedded in  $V_n$ 

that meets Bd V transversely. (In dimensions  $\geq 3$ , Whitney's

imbedding theorem will apply. In dimension 2 one can use the Hopf-Rinow theorem -- see Milnor [8, p. 62].) If we now excise from  $V_n$  an open tubular neighborhood T of  $D^1$  in  $V_n$  and <u>round off</u> <u>the corners</u> (see the note below), the resulting manifold  $V_n^*$  has one less boundary component, is still connected with compact boundary and satisfies  $V_n^* \cap K = \emptyset$ . Hence after finitely many steps we obtain a 0-neighborhood V of  $\varepsilon$  with  $V \cap K = \emptyset$ .]

Note on rounding corners: In the above situation, temporarily change the smoothness structure on  $V_n - T$  smoothing the corners by the method of Milnor [9]. Then let h: Bd  $(V_n - T) > [0,1) \longrightarrow (V_n - T)$ be a smooth collaring of the boundary. For any  $\lambda \in (0,1)$ ,  $h[Bd (V_n - T) > \lambda]$  is a smooth submanifold of Int  $(V_n - T) \subset W$ . We define  $V_n^{\bullet} = (V_n - T) - h[Bd (V_n - T) > [0,\lambda)]$ . Clearly  $V_n^{\bullet}$ is diffeomorphic to  $V_n - T$  (smoothed). And the old  $V_n - T \subset W$ is  $V_n^{\bullet}$  with a topological collar added in W.

If one wishes to round off the corners of  $V_n - T$  so that the difference of  $V_n - T$  and  $V_n^{\bullet}$  lies in a given neighborhood N of the corners there is an obvious way to accomplish this with the collaring h and a smooth function  $\lambda$ : Ed  $(V_n - T) \longrightarrow [0,1)$ zero outside N and positive near the corner set.

Henceforth we assume that this sort of device is applied whenever rounding of cormers is called for.

### Chapter III. Stability of $\pi_1$ at an End.

<u>Definition</u> 3.1. Two inverse sequences of groups  $G_1 < \frac{f_1}{f_1} = G_2 < \frac{f_2}{f_2} \dots$ ,  $G_1 < \frac{f_1'}{f_1'} = G_2 < \frac{f_2'}{f_1'} \dots$  are <u>conjugate</u> if there exist elements  $g_i \in G_i$ so that  $f_1'(x) = g_1^{-1}f_1(x)g_1$ . (We say  $f_1'$  is conjugate to  $f_1$ .) By a subsequence of  $G_1 < \frac{f_2}{f_2} \dots$  we mean a sequence  $G_{n_1} < \frac{f_1'}{f_2} = G_1 < \frac{f_2'}{f_2} \dots$ ,  $n_1 < n_2 < \dots$ , where  $f_1'$  is the composed map  $G_{n_i} < \frac{G_{n_i+1}}{f_1'}$  from the first sequence.

For two sequences  $G: G_1 < \frac{f_1}{G_2} < \frac{f_2}{G_2} \cdots$  and  $G': G_1' < \frac{f_1'}{G_2'} < \frac{f_2'}{G_2'} \cdots$  consider the following three possibilities. G and G' are isomorphic; they are conjugate; one is a subsequence of the other.

<u>Definition</u> 3.2. <u>Conjugate equivalence</u> of inverse sequences of groups is the equivalence relation generated by the above three relations. Thus g is conjugate equivalent to g iff there exists a finite chain  $g = g_1, g_2, \ldots, g_k = g$  of inverse sequences so that adjacent sequences bear any one of the above three relations to each other.

Suppose X is a separable topological manifold and  $\epsilon$  is an end of X. Let  $X_1 \supset X_2 \supset \ldots$ ,  $Y_1 \supset Y_2 \supset \ldots$  be two sequences of path-connected neighborhoods of  $\epsilon$  so that  $\bigcap_i \overline{X}_i = \phi = \bigcap_i \overline{Y}_i$ . Choosing the base points  $x_i \in X_i$  and base paths  $x_{i+1}$  to  $x_i$  in  $X_i$  we get an inverse sequence

 $\mathcal{G}: \pi_1(\mathfrak{X}_1,\mathfrak{x}_1) < -- \pi_1(\mathfrak{X}_2,\mathfrak{x}_2) < -- \cdots$ 

Similarly form

$$\mathcal{H}: \pi_1(\mathbf{Y}_1, \mathbf{y}_1) < \cdots = \pi_1(\mathbf{Y}_2, \mathbf{y}_2) < \cdots$$

# Large 3.3. G is conjugate equivalent to $\mathcal{H}$ .

<u>Proof</u>: This is easy if  $X_i = Y_i$ , hence also easy if  $\{Y_i\}$  is a subsequence of  $\{X_i\}$ . For the general case we can find a sequence

 $x_{r_1} \supset x_{r_2} \supset x_{r_2} \supset x_{r_2} \supset \dots, r_1 < r_2 < \dots, s_1 < s_2 < \dots$ 

This sequence has the subsequence  $\{X_{r_i}\}$  in common with  $\{X_i\}$  and the subsequence  $\{Y_{s_i}\}$  in common with  $\{Y_i\}$ . The result follows. []

Definition 3.4. An inverse sequence  $G_1 < \frac{f_1}{G_2} < \frac{f_2}{G_2} \cdots$  of groups is stable if there exists a subsequence  $G_{r_1} < \frac{f_1}{G_2} < \frac{f_2}{G_2} \cdots$ so that isomorphisms  $\operatorname{Im}(f_1^*) < \frac{\Xi}{Im}(f_2^*) < \frac{\Xi}{Im} \cdots$  are induced.

<u>Remark</u>: If  $G_1 < G_2 < \dots$  is stable it is certainly conjugate equivalent to the constant sequence  $\operatorname{Im}(f_1^{\circ}) < \cong \operatorname{Im}(f_2^{\circ}) < \cong \dots$ The lemma below implies that conversely if  $G_1 < G_2 < \dots$ conjugate equivalent to a constant sequence  $G < \operatorname{id} G < \operatorname{id} \dots$ then  $G_1 < G_2 < \dots$  is stable.

Lot 
$$G: G_1 \xleftarrow{f_1} G_2 \xleftarrow{f_2} \dots, G': G_1 \xleftarrow{f_1'} G_2 \xleftarrow{f_2'}$$

be two inverse sequences of groups.

Lawre 3.5. Suppose G is conjugate equivalent to  $G^{\bullet}$ . If G is stable so is  $G^{\bullet}$  and

$$\lim_{\longrightarrow} \mathcal{G} \cong \lim_{\longrightarrow} \mathcal{G}'$$

<u>Proof</u>: If G is isomorphic to G' or G is a subsequence of G' or G' of G, the proposition is obvious. So it will suffice to prove the lemma when G is conjugate to G'. Taking subsequences

13

we may assume that  $\mathcal{G}$  induces isomorphisms  $\operatorname{Im}(f_1) \stackrel{\simeq}{\leftarrow} \operatorname{Im}(f_2) \stackrel{\simeq}{\leftarrow} \cdots$ And we still have  $f_1^*(x) = g_1 f_1(x) g_1^{-1}$  for some  $g_1 \in G_1 (= G_1^*)$ . Now  $\operatorname{Im}(f_1^*) = g_1 \operatorname{Im}(f_1) g_1^{-1}$ , and  $\operatorname{Im}(f_2^*) = g_2 \operatorname{Im}(f_2) g_2^{-1}$ . Clearly  $f_1$  is (1-1) on  $\operatorname{Im}(f_2^*)$ ; so  $f_1^*$  is also. But  $f_1(\operatorname{Im}(f_2^*)) = \operatorname{Im}(f_1)$ since  $f_1(g_2) \in \operatorname{Im}(f_1)$ . Thus  $f_1^*(\operatorname{Im}(f_2^*)) = g_1 \operatorname{Im}(f_1) g_1^{-1} = \operatorname{Im}(f_1^*)$ . This establishes that  $f_1^*$  induces  $\operatorname{Im}(f_1^*) \stackrel{\simeq}{\leftarrow} \operatorname{Im}(f_2^*)$ . The same argument works for  $f_2^*, f_3^*$ , etc. Then  $\mathcal{G}^*$  is stable and

$$\lim_{\leftarrow} f = \operatorname{Im}(f_1) = \operatorname{In}(f_1) = \lim_{\leftarrow} f' \cdot [$$

<u>Perark</u>: If G is conjugate equivalent to G', but not necessarily stable lim G will in general not be equal to lim G'. Here is a simple example contributed by Professor Milnor. Consider the sequence

 $F_1 \supset F_2 \supset F_3 \supset \cdots$ 

where  $F_n$  is free on generators  $x_n, x_{n+1}, \dots$  and y. The inverse limit (= intersection) is infinite cyclic. Now consider the conjugate sequence

 $F_1 < \frac{f_1}{F_2} < \frac{f_2}{F_3} < \frac{f_3}{F_3} \cdots$ 

where  $f_n(\xi) = x_n \xi x_n^{-1}$ . Each map is an imbedding; consequently the inverse limit is  $\bigcap_n f_1 f_2 \cdots f_n F_{n+1} \subset F_1$ . Now an element  $\eta \in F_1$ that lies in  $f_1 f_2 \cdots f_n F_{n+1}$  has the form  $x_1 x_2 \cdots x_n \xi x_n^{-1} \cdots x_2^{-1} x_1^{-1}$ where  $\xi \in F_{n+1}$ . As  $\xi$  does not involve  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  the (unique) reduced word for  $\eta$  certainly involves  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  or else is the identity. No reduced word can involve infinitely many generators. Thus the second inverse limit is the identity.

### Again let $\varepsilon$ be an end of the topological manifold X.

<u>Definition</u> 3.6.  $\pi_1$  is <u>stable</u> at  $\epsilon$  if there exists a sequence of path connected neighborhoods of  $\epsilon$ ,  $X_1 \supset X_2 \supset \cdots$  with  $\bigcap \overline{X_1} = \emptyset$  such that (with base points and base paths chosen) the sequence

$$\pi_1(X_1) \xleftarrow{f_1} \pi_1(X_2) \xleftarrow{f_2} \cdots$$

induces isomorphisms

$$\operatorname{Im}(f_1) \xleftarrow{\cong} \operatorname{Im}(f_2) \xleftarrow{\cong} \dots$$

Lemmas 3.3 and 3.5 show that if  $\pi_1$  is stable at  $\epsilon$  and  $Y_1 \supset Y_2 \supset \ldots$  is <u>any</u> path connected sequence of neighborhoods of  $\epsilon$  so that  $\wedge \overline{Y_1} = \emptyset$ , then for <u>any</u> choice of base points and base paths, the inverse sequence  $\mathcal{G}: \pi_1(Y_1) < \frac{g_1}{2} \pi_1(Y_2) < \frac{g_2}{2} \cdots$  is stable. And conversely if  $\mathcal{G}$  is stable  $\pi_1$  is obviously stable at  $\epsilon$ . Hence to measure stability of  $\pi_1$  at  $\epsilon$  we can look at any one sequence  $\mathcal{G}$ .

<u>Definition</u> 3.7. If  $\pi_1$  is stable at  $\epsilon$ , define  $\pi_1(\epsilon) = \lim_{\epsilon \to -\infty} \varphi$  for some fixed system  $\varphi$  as above.

By Lemmas 3.3, 3.5,  $\pi_1(\epsilon)$  is determined up to isomorphism. If  $g^{\circ}$  is a similar system for  $\epsilon$ , one can show that there is a preferred conjugacy class of isomorphisms  $\lim_{\leftarrow \to \infty} g^{\circ}$  such that if V is any path connected neighborhood, the diagram



commutes for suitably chosen j, j' in the natural conjugacy classes determined by inclusions. This shows for example that the statement that  $\pi_1(\epsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V)$  is an isomorphism (or onto, or 1-1) is independent of the particular choice of  $\mathcal{G}$  to define  $\pi_1(\epsilon)$ . The proof uses the ideas of 3.3 and 3.5 again. I omit it.

Example: If 
$$C_{1}$$
 is  $Z < \stackrel{> \geq 2}{>} Z < \stackrel{> \geq 2}{>} Z < \stackrel{> \geq 2}{\sim} \dots$ , or  
 $Z_{2} < \stackrel{onto}{>} Z_{4} < \stackrel{onto}{>} Z_{8} < \stackrel{onto}{\sim} \dots$ ,

 $\pi_1$  cannot be stable at  $\epsilon$ . The first sequence occurs naturally for the complement of the dyadic solenoid imbedded in  $S^n$ ,  $n \ge 4$ .

Example: If W is formed by deleting a boundary component M from a compact topological manifold  $\overline{W}$ , then  $\pi_1$  is stable at the one end  $\varepsilon$  of W since  $X_1, X_2, \ldots$  can be a sequence of collars intorsected with W. (See the collar theorem of M. Brown [15].) Further  $\pi_1(\varepsilon) \cong \pi_1(M)$  is finitely presented. For M, being a compact absolute neighborhood retract (see [16]) that imbeds in cuclidean space, is dominated by a finite complex. Then  $\pi_1(M)$ is at least a retract of a finitely presented group. But

Loura 3.8 (proved in Wall [2, Lemma 1.3]). A retract of a finitely presented group is finitely presented. []

Let W be a smooth open manifold and  $\epsilon$  an end of W. <u>Definition</u> 3.9. A 1-<u>meighborhood</u> V of  $\epsilon$  is a 0-neighborhood such that:

「「「「「「「「「」」」」」「「「」」」」」」」」」」」

1) The natural maps  $\pi_1(\epsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V)$  are isomorphisms; 2) Ed V C V gives an isomorphism  $\pi_1(\text{Ed V}) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V)$ .

15

Here is the important result of this chapter.

<u>Theorem</u> 3.10. Let  $W^n$  be a smooth open manifold,  $n \ge 5$ , and  $\epsilon$  an isolated end of W. If  $\pi_1$  is stable at  $\epsilon$  and  $\pi_1(\epsilon)$ is finitely presented, then there exist arbitrarily small 1-neighborhoods of  $\epsilon$ .

Problem: Is this theorem valid with n = 3 or n = 4?

Example: The condition that  $\pi_1(e)$  be finitely presented is not rodundant. Given a countable presentation  $\{x;r\}$  of a non-finitelypresentable group G we can construct a smooth open manifold W of dimension  $n \ge 5$  with one end so that for a suitable sequence of path connected neighborhoods  $X_1 \supset X_2 \supset \ldots$  of  $\infty$  with  $\bigwedge X_i = \emptyset$ , the corresponding sequence of fundamental groups is  $G < \frac{id}{G} < \frac{id}{G} \ldots$ . One simply takes the n-disk and attaches infinitely many 1-handles and 2-handles as the presentation  $\{x;r\}$  demands, thickening at each stop. (Keep the growing handlebody orientable so that product neighborhoods for attaching 1-spheres always exist.) If we let  $X_i$  be the complement of the ith handlebody,  $\pi_1(X_1) \longrightarrow \pi_1(W) \cong G$  is an isomorphism because to obtain W from  $X_i$  we attach (dual) handles of dimension (n-2), (n-1) and one of dimension n.

<u>Denot of Theorem</u> 3.10: Let  $V_1 \supset V_2 \supset \dots$  be a sequence of 0-neighborhoods of  $\epsilon$  with  $\bigcap V_i = \emptyset$  and  $V_{i+1} \subset \operatorname{Int} V_i$ . Since  $\pi_1$  is obtailed at  $\epsilon$ , after choosing a suitable subsequence we may assume  $\pi_1(V_1) < \frac{f_1}{2} = \pi_1(V_2) < \frac{f_2}{2} \cdots$  is such that if  $H_i = f_i \pi_1(V_{i+1}) \subset \pi_1(V_i)$  then the induced maps  $H_1 < -H_2 < \cdots$  are isomorphisms.

「日本はなま」のはてき、「なる」となるなな、「日本ない」をなっていたないできるのできるのできるのできるのできたが、そころうかいできるのできるできたできました。

Further if K is a prescribed compact set in W we may assume

 $X \cap V_1 = \emptyset$ . We will produce a 1-neighborhood V of s with  $V \subset V_1$ .

17

Assertion 1) There exists a 0-neighborhood  $V^{\bullet} \subset V_{3}$  such that the image of  $\pi_{1}(\operatorname{Ed} V^{\bullet}) \longrightarrow \pi_{1}(V_{3})$  contains  $H_{3}$  (equivalently, the image of  $\pi_{1}(\operatorname{Ed} V^{\bullet}) \longrightarrow \pi(V_{2})$  equals  $H_{2}$ ).

<u>Proof</u>: V' will be  $V_{i_1}$  modified by 'trading 1-handles' along Ed  $V_{i_2}$ . For convenience we may assume that the base points for  $V_{i_1}, \dots, V_{i_k}$ are all the one point \*  $\in$  Ed  $V_{i_k}$ . By a nicely imbedded, based 1-disk in  $V_3$  attached to Ed  $V_{i_k}$  we will mean a triple (D,h,h') consisting of an oriented smoothly imbedded 1-disk D in Int  $V_3$  that meets Ed  $V_{i_k}$  in its two end points, transversely, and two paths h, h' in Ed  $V_{i_k}$  from \* to the negative and positive end points of D. Let  $\{y_i\}$  be a finite set of generators for  $H_3 \cong \pi_1(\epsilon)$ . Clearly each  $y_i$  can be represented by a disk  $(D_i, h_i, h_i)$  that is micely imbedded except possibly that Int  $D_i^*$  meets Ed  $V_{i_k}$  in finitely many -- say  $r_i$  -- points, transversely. But then it is clear how to give  $r_i + 1$  nicely imbedded 1-disks representing elements  $u_i^{(1)}, \dots, u_i^{(r_i+1)}$  in  $\pi_1(V_3)$  with  $y_i = u_i^{(1)} \dots u_i^{(r_i+1)}$ .

In this way we obtain finitely many nicely imbedded based 1-disks in  $V_3$  attached to Ed  $V_4$  representing elements in  $\pi_1(V_3)$ which together generate a subgroup containing  $H_3$ . Arrange that the 1-disks are disjoint and then construct disjoint tubular neighborhoods  $\{T_j\}$  for them, each  $T_j$  a tubular neighborhood in  $V_4$ or in  $V_3$  - Int  $V_4$ . If  $T_j$  is in  $V_4$  subtract the open tubular meighborhood  $\tilde{T}_j$  from  $V_4$ . If  $T_j$  is in  $V_3$  - Int  $V_4$  add  $T_j$ to  $V_4$ . Having done this for each  $T_j$ , smooth the resulting submanifold with corners (c.f. p. 10) and call it V'. Apparently V' has the desired properties. []

\*\*\*

Assortion 2) There exists a 0-neighborhood  $V \subset Int V_2$  such that  $\pi_1(Ed V) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V_2)$  is (1-1) onto  $H_2$ ; and any such V is a 1-neighborhood of  $\epsilon$ .

<u>Proof</u>: We begin with the last statement. Since  $\pi_1(\operatorname{Bd} V) \longrightarrow \operatorname{H}_2 \xrightarrow{\cong}$   $\xrightarrow{\cong} \operatorname{H}_1 \subset \pi_1(V_1)$  is (1-1) onto  $\operatorname{H}_1$ ,  $\pi_1(\operatorname{Bd} V) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V_1 - \operatorname{Int} V)$ and  $\pi_1(\operatorname{Bd} V) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V)$  are both (1-1); so by Van Kampen's theorem  $\pi_1(V) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V_1)$  is (1-1). But, since  $\operatorname{Bd} V \subset V$ ,  $\pi_1(V) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V_1)$ is onto  $\operatorname{H}_1$ . This establishes

1)  $\pi_1(V) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V_1)$  is (1-1) onto  $H_1$ 2)  $\pi_1(\text{Ed } V) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V)$  is an isomorphism.

Choose k so large that  $V_k \in V$ . Then as  $H_1 \stackrel{\simeq}{\leftarrow} H_k$ , we see  $\pi_1(V_k) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V)$  sends  $H_k$  (1-1) onto  $\pi_1(V)$  using 1). So 1') The map  $\pi_1(\varepsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V)$  is an isomorphism. This establishes the second statement.

The neighborhood V will be obtained by trading 2-handles along Ed V', where V' is the neighborhood of Assertion 1). The following lemma shows that

 $\theta: \pi_1(\text{Ed V}^{\bullet}) \xrightarrow{\text{onto}} H_2 \subset \pi_1(V_2)$ 

will become an isomorphism if we 'kill' just finitely many elements  $z_1, \ldots, z_k$  of the kernel.

Letter 3.11. Suppose  $\theta: G \longrightarrow H$  is a homomorphism of a group C onto a group H. Let  $\{x;r\}$  and  $\{y;s\}$  be presentations for G and H with |x| generators for G and |s| relators for H. Thom Kormel (9) can be expressed as the least normal subgroup containing (i.e. the normal closure of) a set of |x| + |s| elements.

<u>Proof</u>: Let  $\xi$  be a (suitably indexed) set of words so that  $\theta(x) = = \xi(y)$  in H. Since  $\theta$  is onto there exists a set of words  $\eta$  so that  $y = \eta(\theta(x))$  in H. Then Tietze transformations give the following isomorphisms:

$$\{y;s\} \cong \{x,y; x = \xi(y), s(y)\}$$
  

$$\cong \{x,y; x = \xi(y), s(y), r(x), y = \eta(x)\}$$
  

$$\cong \{x,y; x = \xi(\eta(x)), s(\eta(x)), r(x), y = \eta(x)\}$$
  

$$\cong \{x; x = \xi(\eta(x)), s(\eta(x)), r(x)\}.$$

Since  $\theta$  is specified in terms of the last presentation by the correspondence  $x \longrightarrow x$ , it is clear that Kernel ( $\theta$ ) is the normal closure of the |x| + |s| elements  $\xi(l(x))$  and s(l(x)).

Esturning to the proof of Assertion 2) we represent  $z_1$  by an oriented circle S (with base path) imbedded in Ed V<sup>\*</sup>. Since  $\theta(z_1) = 0$  and Ed V<sup>\*</sup> is 2-sided we can find a 2-disk D imbedded in  $V_1$  so that D intersects Ed V<sup>\*</sup> transversely, in S = Ed D and finitely many circles in Int D.

If we are fortunate,  $D \cap Ed V^{\bullet} = Ed D$ . Then take a tubular noighborhood T of D in V<sup>•</sup> or in  $V_2$  - Int V<sup>•</sup> depending on where D lies. If D is in V<sup>•</sup> subtract T from V<sup>•</sup>. If T is in  $V_2$  - Int V<sup>•</sup> add T to V<sup>•</sup>. Round off the corners and call the result  $V_1^{\bullet}$ . For short we say we have traded D along Ed V<sup>•</sup>. Now we have the commutative diagram



. 19

where the maps are induced by inclusions and  $(z_1)$  denotes the norual closure of  $z_1$ . Since  $n \ge 5$ ,  $j_{1*}$  is an isomorphism. Hence Kornel  $(i_{1*})$  is the normal closure of  $qz_2, \ldots, qz_k$  in  $\pi_1(\text{Ed } V_1^2)$ , where  $q = j_{1*}^{-1}j_*$ . Thus  $z_1$  has been killed and we can start over again with  $V_1^*$ .

If we are not fortunate, Int D meets Ed V<sup>•</sup> in circles  $S_1, \ldots, S_2$  and some preliminary trading is required before  $z_1$  can be killed. Let  $S_1$  be an innermost circle in Int D so that  $S_1$  bounds a disk  $D_1 \subset$  Int D. Trade  $D_1$  along Ed V<sup>•</sup>. This kills an element which, happily, is in ker  $\theta$ , and changes V<sup>•</sup> so that it meets D in one less circle. (D is unchanged.) After trading 1 times we have again the more fortunate situation and D itself can finally be traded to kill  $z_1$  or, more exactly, the image of  $z_1$  in the new  $\pi_1(V^{\circ})$ .

When  $z_1, \dots, z_k$  have all been killed as above we have produced a manifold V so that

$$\pi_1(V) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V_2)$$

is (1-1) onto  $H_2$ . This completes the proof of Assertion 2) and Theorem 3.10. []

Eore is a fact about 1-neighborhoods of the sort we will often accopt without proof.

Letter 3.12. If  $V_1$ ,  $V_2$  are 1-neighborhoods of  $\epsilon$ ,  $V_2 \subset Int V_1$ then with  $X = V_1 - Int V_2$ , all of the following inclusions give  $\overline{v_1}$ -isomorphisms:  $V_2 \subset V_1$ ,  $X \subset V_1$ , Ed  $V_1 \subset X$ , Ed  $V_2 \subset X$ .

あるとうんのとなから、これにいいいないである。



shows that  $V_2 \subset V_1$  gives a  $\pi_1$ -isomorphism. The rest follows easily. []

# Chapter IV. Finding Small (n-3)-Neighborhoods for a Tame End.

22

From this point we will always be working with spaces which are toplogical manifolds or C.W. complexes. So the usual theory of covering spaces will apply.  $\tilde{X}$  will regularly denote a <u>universal</u> <u>covering</u> of X with projection p:  $\tilde{X} \longrightarrow X$ . If an inclusion X < Xis a 1-equivalence then  $p^{-1}(Y)$  is a universal covering  $\tilde{Y}$  of Y. In this situation we say  $Y \subset X$  is k-<u>connected</u>  $(k \ge 2)$  if  $H_{i}(\tilde{X},\tilde{Y}) = 0$ ,  $0 \le i \le k$ , with integer coefficients. If f: Y' \longrightarrow X is any 1-equivalence we say that f is k-<u>connected</u>  $(k \ge 2)$  if Y'  $\subset$  M(f) is k-connected where M(f) is the mapping cylinder of f. Note that, if f is an inclusion, the definitions agree.

Rimark: Homology is more suitable for handlebody theory than homotopy. So us usually ignore higher homotopy groups.

<u>Definition</u> 4.1. A space X is <u>dominated by a finite complex</u> K if there are maps  $K \xrightarrow{r} X$  so that rol is homotopic to the identity  $1_X$ . I will denote the class of spaces of the homotopy type of a C.W. complex, that are dominated by a finite complex.

こうちょうしょう ないていたい かんしょう かんしょう かんしょう かんかい かんかい かんしょう アーム かいしょう しょうかい

Let  $\epsilon$  be an isolated end of a smooth open manifold  $W^n$ ,  $n \ge 5$ , so that  $\pi_1$  is stable at  $\epsilon$  and  $\pi_1(\epsilon)$  is finitely presented. By Theorem 3.10 there exist arbitrarily small 1-neighborhoods of  $\epsilon$ .

<u>Definition</u> 4.2.  $\epsilon$  is called <u>tame</u> if, in addition, every 1-neighborhood of  $\epsilon$  is in  $\mathcal{D}$ .

Example: It would be nice if tameness of the end  $\epsilon$  were guaranteed by some restriction on the homotopy type of W. If  $\pi_1(\epsilon) = 1$ , this is the case. The restriction is that  $H_{*}(W)$  be finitely generated (see Theorem 5.9). However in Chapter <u>VIII</u> (page 3) we construct contractible smooth manifolds  $W^{m}$ ,  $(m \ge 8)$  with one end  $\epsilon$  so that  $\pi_{1}$  is stable at  $\epsilon$  and  $\pi_{1}(\epsilon)$  is finitely presented and nevertheless  $\epsilon$  is not tame.

To clarify the notion of tameness one can prove, modulo a theorem of Chapter VI, the

<u>Proposition</u> 4.3. With W and  $\epsilon$  as introduced for the definition of tameness, there are implications 1)  $\Longrightarrow$  2)  $\Longrightarrow$  3)  $\Longrightarrow$  4) where 1),...,4) are the statements: (Reverse implications 1)  $\Leftarrow$  2)  $\Leftarrow$  $\Leftrightarrow$  3)  $\Leftarrow$  4) are obvious.)

1) There exists an open connected neighborhood U of  $\varepsilon$  in  $\sum_{i=1}^{n}$ such that the natural map i:  $\pi_1(\varepsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(U)$  has a left inverse r, with roi = 1. (Since  $\pi_1$  is stable at  $\varepsilon$ , r will exist whenever U is sufficiently small.)

2) One 1-neighborhood of  $\epsilon$  is in  $\mathcal{A}$ .

こうちょうないになっていたので、それでないないである。 できったいまで、このないであるで、たいですが、なましたが

3) Every 1-neighborhood of  $\epsilon$  is in  $\mathscr{D}$ .

4) Every 0-neighborhood of  $\epsilon$  is in  $\mathcal{A}$ . More generally, if V is a neighborhood of  $\epsilon$  which is a topological manifold so that Ed V is compact and V has one end, then V  $\epsilon \mathcal{A}$ .

<u>Brack</u>: Apply the following Theorem. In proving  $3) \Longrightarrow 4$ ) use a triangulation of Int V  $\simeq$  V such that a 1-neighborhood V' C Int V is a subcomplex, and recall that every compact topological manifold is in  $\beta$  so that (Int V - Int V')  $\epsilon \beta$ .

Engrand (Complement to the Sum Theorem 6.6 ). Suppose a C.W. complex

X is the union of two subcomplexes  $X_1, X_2$  with intersection  $X_0$ . (a)  $X_0, X_1, X_2 \in \mathcal{S} \Longrightarrow X \in \mathcal{S}$ ;

(b)  $X_0, X \in \mathcal{D} \Longrightarrow X_1, X_2 \in \mathcal{D}$  provided that  $\pi_1(X_1) \longrightarrow \pi_1(X)$  and  $\pi_1(X_2) \longrightarrow \pi_1(X)$  have left inverses (i.e.  $\pi_1(X_1), \pi_1(X_2)$  are retracts of  $\pi_1(X)$ ).

After the above proposition we can give a concise definition of tameness, which we adopt for all dimensions.

<u>Combined Definition</u> 4.4. An end  $\epsilon$  of a smooth open manifold W is <u>tame</u> if

1)  $\pi_1$  is stable at  $\epsilon$  -- viz. there is a sequence of connected open noighborhoods  $X_1 \supset X_2 \supset \cdots$  of  $\epsilon$  with  $\bigcap_i \overline{X_i} = \emptyset$  so that (with some base points and base paths)

$$\pi_1(X_1) < \frac{\tilde{r}_1}{1} \pi_1(X_2) < \frac{\tilde{r}_2}{1} \cdots$$

induce isomorphisms

 $I=(f_1) \stackrel{\simeq}{\longleftarrow} I=(f_2) \stackrel{\simeq}{\longleftarrow} \cdots$ 

2) There is a connected open neighborhood V of  $\epsilon$  in  $\mathscr{D}$  so small that VCX<sub>2</sub>.

Notably, the hypothesis that  $\pi_1(\epsilon)$  be finitely presented is lacking. But as  $V \subset X_2$ ,  $\pi_1(\epsilon) \cong \operatorname{Im}(f_1)$  is a retract of the finitely presented group  $\pi_1(V)$  hence is necessarily finitely preconted by 3.8. Also, by Theorem 1.10,  $V \in \mathcal{D}$  has only finitely many onds. So  $\epsilon$  must be an isolated end of W.

Suppose  $\epsilon$  is an end of a smooth open manifold W, such that  $\pi_1$  is stable at  $\epsilon$ .

4.5. A neighborhood V of  $\epsilon$  is a k-neighborhood (k  $\geq 2$ )

if it is a 1-neighborhood and  $H_i(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V}) = 0$ ,  $0 \le i \le k$ .

The main result of this chapter is:

<u>Theorem</u> 4.5. If  $\epsilon$  is a tame end of dimension  $\geq 5$ , there exist arbitrarily small (n-3)-neighborhoods of  $\epsilon$ .

<u>Remark</u>: It turns out that a (n-2)-neighborhood V would be a collar neighborhood, i.e.  $V \approx \text{Ed } V > [0,1)$ . In the next chapter we show that, if V is an (n-3)-neighborhood,  $H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V}, \text{Ed } \widetilde{V})$  is a finitely generated projective module over  $\pi_1(\epsilon)$  and its class modulo free  $\pi_1(\epsilon)$ -modules is the obstruction to finding a collar neighborhood of  $\epsilon$ .

Let f: K  $\longrightarrow$  X be a map from a finite complex to  $X \in \hat{\mathcal{O}}$  that is a 1-equivalence. Suppose f is (k-1)-connected, with  $k \ge 2$ . (This adds nothing if k = 2). Then  $H_k(\widetilde{M(f)}, \widetilde{K})$  is a f.g.  $\pi_1^-(X)$ -module.

Encod: Let  $L = X^{k-1}$  if  $k \ge 3$  or  $K^2$  if k = 2. Then  $L \subseteq K$ is a 1-equivalence and (k-1) connected. Thus the composition  $f' \le L \subseteq X \xrightarrow{f} X$  is (k-1)-connected. Up to homotopy type we may accurs f is an inclusion. According to Wall [2, Theorem A]  $H_k(\widetilde{X}, \widetilde{L})$ is f.g. over  $\pi_1(X)$ . But for the triple  $(\widetilde{X}, \widetilde{K}, \widetilde{L})$  we have

 $H_{k}(\widetilde{X},\widetilde{L}) \longrightarrow H_{k}(\widetilde{X},\widetilde{K}) \longrightarrow H_{k-1}(\widetilde{K},\widetilde{L}) = 0$ 

which implies  $H_k(\widetilde{X},\widetilde{K}) \cong H_k(\widetilde{M}(f),\widetilde{K})$  is f.g. over  $\pi_1(X)$ . []

<u>Proof of Theorem</u> 4.5: Suppose inductively that the following proposition  $P_x$  holds with x = k - 1,  $2 \le k \le n - 3$ . (Notice that  $P_1$  is Theorem 3.10)
P: There exist arbitrarily small x-neighborhoods of  $\epsilon$ .

Given a compact set C we must construct a k-neighborhood that does not neet C. Choose a (k-1)-neighborhood V with  $V \cap C = \phi$ . By Lemma 4.6,  $H_k(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$  is a f.g.  $\pi_1(\varepsilon)$ -module. So we can take a finite generating set  $\{x_1, \dots, x_m\}$  with the least possible number of elements. We will carve m thickened k-disks from V to produce a k-neighborhood.

<u>Definition</u> 4.7: A <u>nicely imbedded based</u> k-<u>disk representing</u>  $x \in E_{K}(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$  is a pair (D,h) consisting of a smoothly imbedded oriented k-disk  $D \subset V$  that intersects Ed V in Ed D, transversely, and a path h from the base point to D, so that the lift  $\widetilde{D} \subset \widetilde{V}$ of D by h represents x. (Since  $\widetilde{D}$  is a smoothly imbedded oriented k-disk in  $\widetilde{V}$  with Ed  $\widetilde{D} \subset \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{V}$ , this makes good sense.)

<u>Bundar ontal Lemma</u> 4.8. If V is a (k-1)-neighborhood,  $2 \le k \le n-3$ , P<sub>k-1</sub> implies that there is a nicely inbedded k-disk representing any given  $x \in H_k(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$ .

<u>Completion of proof of Theorem</u> 4.5 (assuming 4.8): Let (D,h) repropert  $x_1$ , take a tubular neighborhood of D in V, subtract the open tubular neighborhood from V rounding the corners, and call the result V. We may suppose V' C Int V so that V - Int V' = = U has Ed V U D as deformation retract.

First note that V' is at least a 1-neighborhood. For V has V' U D' as deformation retract where D' is a (n-k)-disk of T transverse to D. Since  $(n-k) \ge 3 \quad \pi_1(V') \longrightarrow \pi_1(V)$  is an isomorphism so that  $\pi_1(\epsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V')$  is too. Further Bd V' C, U

and Bd VC U give  $\pi_1$ -isomorphisms. (When k = 2 D is trivially attached). This easily implies  $\pi_1(Bd V^*) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V^*)$  is an isomorphism.

Next we establish that V° is really better than V.  $H_*(\widetilde{U}, \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{V}) = Z\pi_1(\varepsilon)$ , and (D,h) represents a generator  $\overline{x}_1$  such that  $i_*\overline{x}_1 = x_1$ , °i: ( $\widetilde{U}, \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{V}$ )  $\subseteq$  ( $\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{V}$ ). From the sequence of ( $\widetilde{V}, \widetilde{U}, \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{V}$ ) we see that  $H_*(\widetilde{V}, \widetilde{U}) \cong H_*(\widetilde{V}^\circ, \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{V}^\circ)$  is zero in dimensions < k and in dimension k is generated by the (m-1) images of  $x_2, \dots, x_m$ under  $j_*$ , j: ( $\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{V}$ )  $\subseteq$  ( $\widetilde{V}, \widetilde{U}$ ).

Thus V<sup>•</sup> is a (k-1)-neighborhood and  $H_{*}(V^{•}, Bd V^{•})$  has (m-1) generators. After exactly m steps we obtain a k-neighborhood. This establishes  $P_{k}$  and completes the induction for Theorem 4.5.

## Proof of the Fundamental Lerma 4.8: We begin with

Assertion: There exists a (k-1)-neighborhood  $V^{\bullet} \subset Int V$  so small that x is represented by a cycle in  $\widetilde{U} \mod Bd \widetilde{V}$ , where  $U = V - Int V^{\bullet}$ .

<u>Proof</u>: x is represented by a singular cycle and the singular simplices all map into a compact set  $C \subset \widetilde{V}$ . There exists a (k-1)neighborhood  $V^{\circ} \subset$  Int V so small that the projection of C lies in U = V — Int V. Then  $\widetilde{U}$  contains C and the assertion follows.

Now the exact sequence of (V, U, Bd V) shows that  $Ed V \subseteq U$ is (k-2)-connected. Hence there exists a nice Morse function f and a gradient-like vector field  $\oint$  on the manifold triad c == (U; Ed V, Ed V') with critical points of index  $\Lambda$ ,  $\max(2, k-1) \leq \leq \lambda \leq n-2$  only. See Wall [3, Theorem 5.5, p. 24]. In other words  $c = c_{k-1}c_k \cdots c_{n-3}c_{n-2}$  where  $c_{\lambda} = (U_{\lambda}; B_{\lambda}, B_{\lambda+1})$  is a triad having

「日本の一般の日本の「日本の」の「日本の日本の日本の一本の日本の日本の日本の日本の日本の日本の日本

critical points of index  $\lambda$  only and  $B_{\lambda}$  is a level manifold of f. Also  $c_{k-1}$  is a product if k=2.

We recall now some facts from handlebody theory using the language of Milnor [4]. For each critical point p of index  $\lambda$ a 'loft hand'  $\lambda$ -disk  $D_L(p)$  in  $U_{\lambda}$  is formed by the  $\xi$ -trajectories going to p, and a 'right hand'  $(n-\lambda)$ -disk  $D_R(p)$  in  $U_{\lambda}$  is formed by the  $\xi$ -trajectories going from p. According to Milnor [4, p. 46] up may assume that in  $B_{\lambda}$  each left hand sphere Bd  $D_L^{\lambda}(p) = S_L(p)$ meets each right hand sphere Ed  $D_R^{\lambda-1}(q) = S_R(q)$  transversely, in a finite number of points.

Choose a lift  $\widetilde{\ast} \in \widetilde{U}$  of the base point  $\ast \in U$ ; choose base paths from  $\ast$  to each critical point of f; and choose an orientation for each left hand disk. For  $P \in S_L(p) \cap S_R(q)$  the <u>charnatoristic element</u>  $g_p$  is the class of the path formed by the base path  $\ast$  to p, the trajectory p to q through P and the reversed base path q to  $\ast$ . (See Figure 4.1). With naturally defined orientations for the normal bundles of the right hand disks there is an <u>intersection number</u>  $\varepsilon_p = \pm 1$  of  $S_R(q)$  with  $S_L(p)$  at P.



Figure 4.1.

Notice that  $H_*(\widetilde{U}_{\lambda}, \widetilde{B}_{\lambda})$  is a free  $\pi_1(U)$ -module concentrated in dimension  $\lambda$  and has basis elements that correspond naturally to the based oriented disks  $\{D_L(p); p \text{ critical of index }\lambda\}$ . According to Milnor [4, p. 90], if we define  $C_{\lambda} = H_{\lambda}(\widetilde{U}_{\lambda}, \widetilde{B}_{\lambda})$  and  $\lambda: C_{\lambda} \longrightarrow C_{\lambda-1}$  by  $H_{\lambda}(\widetilde{U}_{\lambda}, \widetilde{B}_{\lambda}) \xrightarrow{d} H_{\lambda-1}(\widetilde{B}_{\lambda}) \xrightarrow{1_{\infty}} H_{\lambda-1}(\widetilde{U}_{\lambda-1}, \widetilde{B}_{\lambda-1})$ then  $H_*(\widetilde{U}, \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{V}) \cong H_*(C)$ . Further, by Wall [3, Theorem 5.1, p. 23]  $\lambda$  is expressed geometrically by the formula

$$\partial D_{L}^{\lambda}(p) = \sum_{p} e_{p} g_{p} D_{L}^{\lambda-1}(q(p))$$

uners  $D_{L}^{\lambda}(p)$ ,  $E_{L}^{\lambda-1}(q(P))$  stand for the basis elements represented by these based oriented disks and  $P \in S_{R}(q(P)) \cap S_{L}(p)$  ranges over all intersection points of  $S_{L}(p)$  with right hand spheres.

Here is a fact we will use later on. Suppose an orientation is specified at  $\neq \in U$ . Then using the base paths we can naturally orient all the right hand disks, and give normal bundles of the left hand disks corresponding orientations. With this system of orientations there is a new intersection number  $\epsilon_p^*$  determined for each  $P \in S_R(q) \cap S_L(p)$ . It is straightforward to verify that

$$e_p^2 = (-1)^3 \operatorname{sign}(g_p) e_p$$

where  $\lambda = index p$  and  $sign(g_p)$  is +1 or -1 according as  $z_p$  is orientation preserving or orientation reversing. The new characteristic element for P is clearly  $g_p^* = g_p^{-1}$ .

Let  $\overline{x} \in H_{k}(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{V})$  satisfy  $i_{*}\overline{x} = x \in H_{k}(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{V})$  and represent  $\overline{x}$  by a chain

 $c = \sum_{p} r(p) D_{L}^{k}(p)$ 

where p ranges over critical points of index k and  $r(p) \in 2\pi_1(U)$ . Introduce a complementary (=auxiliary) pair  $p_0$ ,  $q_0$  of critical points of index k and k + 1 using Milnor [4, p. 101] (c.f. Wall [3, p. 17]). The effect on  $C_*$  is to introduce two new basis elements  $P_L(p_0) \in C_k$  and  $P_L(q_0) \in C_{k+1}$  so that  $\partial P_L(q_0) = P_L(p_0)$  (with suitable base paths and orientations) while  $\delta$  is otherwise unchanged. In particular  $\partial P_L(p_0) = 0$  so that  $\bar{x}$  is represented by  $P_L(p_0) + c$ . Now we can apply Wall's Handle Addition Theorem [3, p. 17] repeatedly changing the Morse function (or handle decomposition) to alter the basis of  $C_k$  so that the new based oriented left-hand disks represent  $P_L(p_0) + c$  and the old basis elements  $P_L(p)$  with  $p \neq p_0$ . (We note that the proof -- not the statement -- of the "Basis Theorem" of Milnor [4, p. 92] can be strengthened to give this result.)

We now have a critical point  $p_1$  so that  $D_L(p_1)$  is a cycle representing  $\overline{x}$ . If k = 2, the rest of the argument is easy. (If n = 5, the only case in question is 2 = k = n - 3.) From the outset, there were no critical points of index < 2. This means that the trajectories in U going to  $p_1$  form a disk  $D_L^i(p_1)$ which is  $D_L(p_1)$  with a collar added. It is easy to see that  $D_L^i(p_1)$ with the orientation and base path of  $D_L(p_1)$  is a nicely imbedded 2-disk that represents  $\overline{x} \in H_2(\widetilde{U}, \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{V})$  and hence  $\overline{x} \in H_2(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{V})$ . (Actually, for k = 2, or even  $2k + 1 \le n$ , one can imbed a suitable k-disk directly, without handlebody theory.)

If  $3 \le k \le n - 3$ , (and hence  $n \ge 6$ ) argue as follows. Since  $\partial D_L(p_1) = 0$  the points of intersection of  $D_L(p_1)$  with any which hand sphere in  $B_k$  can be arranged in pairs (P,Q) so that  $C_p = C_Q$  and  $c_p = -c_Q$  (see the formula on page 29). Take a loop

なるのないで、ないたちないで、ないたいないないで、いろいろいろう

L consisting of an arc P to Q in  $S_L(p_1)$  then Q to P in  $S_R(q)$ . It is contractible in  $B_k$  because  $g_p = g_Q$ . So L can be spanned by a 2-disk and the device of Whitney permits us to eliminate the two intersection points P, Q by deforming  $S_L(p_1)$ . Theorem 6.6 of Milnor [4] explains all this in detail.

Then in finitely many steps we can arrange that  $S_L(p_1)$  moets no right hand spheres (c.f. Milnor [4, § 4.7]). Now observe that the trajectories in U going to  $p_1$  form a disk  $D'(p_1)$  which is  $D_L(p_1)$  plus a collar.  $D'(p_1)$  is a based oriented and nicely imbedded k-disk that apparently represents  $\overline{x} \in H_k(\widetilde{U}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$  and hence  $x \in B_k(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$ .

## Chapter V. The Obstruction to Finding a Collar Neighborhood.

This chapter brings us to the Main Theorem (5.7), which we have been working towards in Chapters II, III and IV. What remains of the proof is broken into two parts. The first (5.1) is an elementary observation that serves to isolate the obstruction. The second (5.6) proves that when the obstruction vanishes, one can find a collar. It is the heart of the theorem.

As usual  $\epsilon$  is an end of a smooth open manifold  $W^n$ .

<u>Proposition 5.1.</u> Suppose  $n \ge 5$ ,  $\pi_1$  is stable at  $\epsilon$ , and  $\pi_1(\epsilon)$ is finitely presented. If V is a (n-3)-neighborhood of  $\epsilon$ , then  $H_1(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V}) = 0$ ,  $i \ne n-2$  and  $H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$  is projective over  $\pi_1(\epsilon)$ . <u>Remark</u>: If  $\epsilon$  is tame, by 4.6  $H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$  is f.g. over  $\pi_1(\epsilon)$ . <u>Corollary 5.2.</u> If V is a (n-2)-neighborhood of  $\epsilon$ ,  $H_*(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V}) = 0$ so that Bd V  $\subset$  V is a homotopy equivalence. If in addition there are arbitrarily small (n-2)-neighborhoods of  $\epsilon$ , then V is a collar neighborhood.

<u>Proof of Corollary</u>: The first statement is clear. The second follows from the invertibility of h-cobordisms. For n = 5 this seems to require the Engulfing Theorem (see Stallings [10]). []

<u>Proof of Proposition</u>: Since Bd V (V is (n-3)-connected  $H_1(\widetilde{V}, \text{Bd }\widetilde{V}) = 0$ ,  $1 \le n-3$ . It remains to show that  $H_1(\widetilde{V}, \text{Bd }\widetilde{V}) = 0$  for  $i \ge n-1$  and projective over  $\pi_1(s)$  for i = n-2.

By Theorem 3.10 we can find a sequence  $V = V_0 \supset V_1 \supset V_2 \supset \cdots$ of 1-neighborhoods of  $\epsilon$  with  $\bigcap_n V_n = \emptyset$ , and  $V_{i+1} \subset \operatorname{Int} V_i$ .

うちょうをきなるうないないないできますのないないで、 うちゃうちょう

If  $U_i = V_i - Int V_{i+1}$ ,  $Bd V_i \subset U_i$  and  $Bd V_{i+1} \subset U_i$  give  $\pi_i$ isomorphisms. Put a Morse function  $f_i : U_i \xrightarrow{onto} [i,i+1]$  on each triad  $(U_i; Bd V_i, Bd V_{i+1})$ .

Following the proof of Milnor [4, Theorem 8.1, p. 100] we can arrange that  $f_1$  has no critical points of index 0, 1, n and n-1. (This is also the effect of Wall [3, Theorem 5.1].) Piece the Morse functions  $f_0, f_1, f_2, \cdots$  together to give a proper Morse f: V onto  $[0,\infty)$  with  $f^{-1}(0) = \text{Ed V}$ .

It follows from the well known lemma given below that (V, Bd V) is homotopy equivalent to (K, Bd V) where K is Bd V with cells of dimension  $\lambda$ ,  $2 \leq \lambda \leq n-2$  attached. Thus  $H_1(\widetilde{V}, Bd \ \widetilde{V}) = 0$ ,  $i \geq n-1$ . Further the cellular structure of (K, Bd V) gives a  $\underline{free} \pi_1(\varepsilon)$ -complex for  $H_*(\widetilde{K}, Bd \ \widetilde{V})$ 

 $0 \longrightarrow C_{k-2}(\widetilde{K}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V}) \longrightarrow C_{k-3}(\widetilde{K}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V}) \longrightarrow \ldots \longrightarrow C_{2}(\widetilde{K}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V}) \longrightarrow 0.$ 

Since the homology is isolated in dimension (k-2) it follows easily that  $H_{k-2}(\widetilde{K}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$  is projective. []

Lorra 5.3. Suppose V is a smooth manifold and f: V  $\longrightarrow$  [0,...) is a proper Morse function with  $f^{-1}(0) = \text{Bd V}$ . Then there exists a C.W. complex K, consisting of Bd V (triangulated) with one cell of dimension  $\lambda$  in K - Bd V for each index  $\lambda$  critical point, and such that there is a homotopy equivalence f: K  $\longrightarrow$  V fixing Bd V.

Error: Let  $a_0 = 0 < a_1 < a_2 < \dots$  be an unbounded sequence of noncritical points. Since f is proper  $f^{-1}[a_1, a_{i+1}]$  is a smooth compact manifold and can contain only finitely many critical points. Adjusting f slightly (by Milnor [4, p. 17 or p. 37]) we may assume the critical levels in  $[a_{i}, a_{i+1}]$  are distinct. Then there is a refinement  $b_0 = 0 < b_1 < b_2 < \cdots$  of  $a_0 < a_1 < \cdots$  so that  $b_i$  is noncritical and  $f^{-1}[b_i, b_{i+1}]$  contains at most one critical point.

We will construct a nested sequence of C.W. complexes  $K_0 =$ = Ed V  $\subset K_1 \subset K_2 \subset \cdots$ ,  $K = \bigcup K_i$ , and a sequence of homotopy equivalences  $f_1: \bigcup_i \longrightarrow K_i$ ,  $\bigcup_i = f^{-1}[0, b_i]$ ,  $f_0 = 1_{\text{Ed }V}$ , so that  $f_{i+1} | \bigcup_i$  agrees with  $f_i$ . Then  $f_0, f_1, f_2, \cdots$  define a continuous map f: V  $\longrightarrow$  K which induces an isomorphism of all homotopy groups. By Whitehead's theorem [11] it will be the required homotopy equivalence.

Suppose inductively that  $f_i$ ,  $K_i$  are defined. If  $f[b_i, b_{i+1}]$  contains no critical point it is a collar and no problem arises. Otherwise let r:  $U_{i+1} \longrightarrow U_i \cup D_i$  be a deformation retraction where  $D_i$  is the left hand disk of the one critical point (c.f. Milnor [4, p. 28]). By Milnor [8, Lemma 3.7, p. 21]  $f_i$  extends to a homotopy equivalence

 $f_i^*: U_i \cup D_L \longrightarrow K_i \cup_{\varphi} D_L^*$ 

where  $D_{L}^{s}$  is a copy of  $D_{L}$  attached by the map  $f_{i} | \text{Bd } D_{L} = \varphi$ . If  $\varphi^{s} \simeq \varphi$  is a cellular approximation, by [4, Lemma 3.6, p. 20] the identity map of  $K_{i}$  extends to a homotopy equivalence

g:  $K_{i} \cup_{\varphi} D_{L}^{*} \longrightarrow K_{i} \cup_{\varphi} D_{L}^{*}$ .

Define  $K_{i+1} = K_i \cup_{\varphi} D_L^{\varphi}$  and let  $f_{i+1} = g \circ f_1^{\varphi} \circ r$ . Then  $f_{i+1}$  is a homotopy equivalence and  $f_{i+1} \mid K_i$  agrees with  $f_i$ .

Next we prove a lemma needed for the second main proposition. Let A, B, C be free f.g. modules over a group  $\pi$  with preferred

bases a, b, c respectively. If  $C = A \oplus B$  we ask whether there exists a basis  $c_1 \sim c$  (i.e.  $c_1$  is derived from c by repeatedly adding to one basis element a  $Z[\pi]$ -multiple of a different basis element.) so that some of the elements of c' generate A and the rest generate B. This is stably true. Let  $B' = B \oplus F$  where F is a free  $\pi$ -module with preferred basis f. Let  $C' = A \oplus B'$ and let the enlarged bases for B' and C' be b' = bf and c' = cf.

Lemma 5.4. If rank  $F \ge rank C$  there exists a basis  $c^n \sim c^*$  for C' such that some of the elements of  $c^n$  generate A and the rest generate B'.

<u>Proof</u>: The matrix that expresses ab' in terms of the basis c' looks like



おうちゃかがき かんかい たいない たいちょう ちゃくちょう かんしょう ない うちょう かいしょう たいしょう たいしょう ないかん かんかん ちょうしょう いちょう ひょう

Notice that multiplication on the right by an 'elementary' matrix (I + E) where E is zero but for one off-diagonal element in  $Z[\pi]$  and I is the identity, corresponds to adding to one basis element of c' a  $Z[\pi]$ -multiple of a different basis element.

Suppose first that rank  $F = \operatorname{rank} C$ . Then  $\begin{pmatrix} \mathcal{M} & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathcal{M}^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & M \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & M \end{pmatrix}$ . But the right hand side of

 $\begin{pmatrix} M^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & M \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} I & M^{-1} \\ 0 & I \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} I & 0 \\ I-M & I \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} I & -I \\ 0 & I \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} I & 0 \\ I-M^{-1} & I \end{pmatrix}$ is clearly

a product of elementary matrices. So the Lemma is established in this case. In the general case just ignore the last [rank F - rank C] elements of f. []

<u>Definition</u> 5.5. Let G be a group. Two G-modules A, B are <u>stably</u> <u>isomorphic</u> (written  $A \sim B$ ) if  $A \oplus F \cong B \oplus F$  for some f.g. free G-module F. A f.g. G-module is called <u>stably free</u> if it is stably isomorphic to a free module.

<u>Proposition</u> 5.6. Suppose  $\epsilon$  is a tame end of dimension  $n \ge 5$ . If V is a (n-3)-neighborhood of  $\epsilon$ , the stable isomorphism class of  $H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$  (as a  $\pi_1(\epsilon)$ -module) is an invariant of  $\epsilon$ . If  $H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$  is stably free and  $n \ge 6$ , there exists a (n-2)-neighborhood  $V_0 \subset \operatorname{Int} V$ .

Any f.g. projective module is a direct summand of a f.g. free module. Thus the stable isomorphism classes of f.g. G-modules form an abelian group. It is called the <u>projective class group</u>  $\widetilde{K_0}(G)$ . Apparently the class containing stably free modules is the zero element.

Combining Proposition 5.1, Corollary 5.2 and Proposition 5.6

<u>Main Theorem</u> 5.7. If  $\epsilon$  is a tame end of dimension  $\geq 6$  there is an obstruction  $\sigma(\epsilon) \in \widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 \epsilon)$  that is zero if and only if  $\epsilon$  has a collar.

In Chapter VIII we construct examples where  $\sigma(\epsilon) \neq 0$ . At the end of this chapter we draw a few conclusions from 5.7.

<u>Proof of Proposition</u> 5.6: The structure of  $H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$  as a  $\pi_1(\varepsilon)$ module is determined only up to conjugation by elements of  $\pi_1(\varepsilon)$ . Thus if one action is denoted by juxtaposition another equally good action is g.a =  $x^{-1}gxa$  where  $x \in \pi_1(\varepsilon)$  is fixed and  $g \in \pi_1(\varepsilon)$ ,  $a \in H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$  vary. Nevertheless the new  $\pi_1(\varepsilon)$ -module structure is isomorphic to the old under the mapping

 $a \longrightarrow x^{-1}a$ .

We conclude that the isomorphism class of  $H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$  as a  $\pi_1(\varepsilon)$ module is independent of the particular base point of V and covering base point of  $\widetilde{V}$ , and of the particular isomorphism  $\pi_1(\varepsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V)$ (in the preferred conjugacy class). We have to establish further that the stable isomorphism class of  $H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$  is an invariant of  $\varepsilon$ , i.e. does not depend on the particular (n-3)-neighborhood V. This will become clear during the quest of a (n-2)-neighborhood  $V' \subset \operatorname{Int} V$  that we now launch.

Since  $H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$  is f.g. over  $\pi_1(\varepsilon)$ , there exists a (n-3)-neighborhood  $V^{\circ} \subset \operatorname{Int} V$  so small that with  $U = V - \operatorname{Int} V^{\circ}$ ,  $M = \operatorname{Ed} V$  and  $N = \operatorname{Ed} V^{\circ}$ , the map

 $i_*: H_{n-2}(\widetilde{v}, \widetilde{M}) \longrightarrow H_{n-2}(\widetilde{v}, \widetilde{M})$ 

is onto. By inspecting the exact sequence for  $(\widetilde{V},\widetilde{U},\widetilde{M})$ 

 $0 \longrightarrow H_{n-2}(\widetilde{U},\widetilde{M}) \xrightarrow{i_{*}} H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V},\widetilde{M}) \longrightarrow H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V},\widetilde{U}) \xrightarrow{d} H_{n-3}(\widetilde{U},\widetilde{M}) \longrightarrow 0$ 

We see that i, and d are isomorphisms. Since the middle terms are f.g. projective  $\pi_1(\varepsilon)$ -modules so are  $H_{n-2}(\widetilde{U},\widetilde{M})$ ,  $H_{n-3}(\widetilde{U},\widetilde{M})$ .

Since  $M \subset U$  is (n-4)-connected and  $N \subset U$  gives a  $\pi_1$ -isomorphism we can put a self-indexing Morse function f with a gradientlike vector field  $\xi$  (see Milnor [4, p. 20, p. 44]) on the triad c = (U;M,N) so that f has critical points of index (n-3) and (n-2) only (Wall [3, Theorem 5.5]).



We provide f with the usual equipment: base points \* for U and  $\widetilde{*}$  over \* for  $\widetilde{U}$ ; base paths from \* to the critical points; orientations for the left hand disks. And we can assume that left and right hand speres intersect transversely [4, § 4.6].

Now we have a well defined based, free  $\pi_1(\varepsilon)$ -complex  $C_*$ for  $H_*(\widetilde{U},\widetilde{M})$  ('based' means with distinguished basis over  $\pi_1(\varepsilon)$ ). It may be written



whore we have inserted kernels and images.

We have shown  $H_{n-3}$  is projective, so  $B_{n-3}$  is too and  $C_{n-3} = H_{n-3} \oplus B_{n-3}$ ,  $C_{n-2} = B_{n-3} \oplus H_{n-2}$  (the second summands natural). It follows that  $H_{n-2} \sim H_{n-3}$ , hence  $H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V}_{2}Bd\ \widetilde{V}) \sim H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V}^{*}, Bd\ \widetilde{V}^{*})$ (~ denotes stable isomorphism). This makes it clear that the stable isomorphism class of  $H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V}, Bd\ \widetilde{V})$  does not depend on the particular (n-3)-neighborhood V. So the first assertion of Proposition 5.6 is established.

-39

How suppose  $H_{n-2}(\tilde{V}, \operatorname{Ed} \tilde{V}) \sim H_{n-2} \sim H_{n-3}$  is stably free. Then  $B_{n-3}^{\circ} \cong B_{n-3}$  is also stably free. For convenience identify  $B_{n-3}^{\circ}$  with a fixed subgroup in  $C_{n-2}$  that maps isomorphically onto  $B_{n-3} \subset C_{n-3}$ , and define  $H_{n-3}^{\circ} \subset C_{n-3}$  similarly. Then  $C_{*}$  is  $\dots \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow H_{n-3}^{\circ} \oplus B_{n-3} \longrightarrow B_{n-3}^{\circ} \oplus H_{n-2} \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow \dots$ 

<u>Observe</u>: 1) If we add an auxiliary (= complementary)pair of index (n-3) and (n-2) critical points, then a  $Z[\pi_1 \epsilon]$  summand is added to  $B_{n-3}$  and to  $B_{n-3}^{i}$ . (See Milnor [4, p. 101], Wall [3, p. 17].) 2) If we add an auxiliary pair as above and delete the auxiliary (n-3)-disk (thickened) from V, then a  $Z[\pi_1 \epsilon]$  summand has been added to  $H_{n-2}$ .

In the alteration 2) V changes. But  $i_*: H_{n-2}(\widetilde{U},\widetilde{M}) \longrightarrow H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V},\widetilde{M})$ is still onto. For, as one easily verifies, the effect of 2) is to add a  $2[\pi_1 \epsilon]$  summand to both of these modules and extend  $i_*$  by making generators correspond.

From 1) and 2) it follows that it is no loss of generality to assume that the stably free modules  $B_{n-3}^{\prime}$  and  $H_{n-2}$  are actually free. What is more, Lemma 5.4, together with the Handle Addition Theorem (Wall [3, p. 17], c.f. Chapter IV, p. 30) shows that, after applying 1) sufficiently often, the Morse function can be altered so that some of the basis elements of  $C_{n-2}$  generate  $H_{n-2}$  and the rest generate  $B_{n-3}^{*}$ .

We have reached the one point of the proof where we must have  $n \ge 6$ . Let  $D_{I_1}$  be an oriented left hand disk with base path, for one of those basis elements of  $C_{n-2}$  that lie in  $H_{n-2}$ . We want to say that, because  $\partial D_{I} = 0$ , it is possible to isotopically deform the left hand (n-3)-sphere  $S_L = Bd D_L$  to miss all the right hand 2-spheres in  $f^{-1}(n-2\frac{1}{2})$ . First try to proceed exactly as in Chapter IV on page 30. Notice that the intersection points of S, with any one right hand 2-sphere can be arranged in pairs (P,Q) so that  $g_p = g_q$  and  $\epsilon_p = -\epsilon_q$ . Form the loop L and attempt to apply Theorem 6.6 of Milnor [4] (which requires  $(n-1) \ge 5$ ). This fails because the dimension restrictions are not quite satisfied. But fortunately they are satisfied after we replace f by -f and correspondingly interchange tangent and normal orientations. We note that the new intersection numbers  $\epsilon_{P}^{*}$ ,  $\epsilon_{Q}^{*}$  are still opposite and that the new characteristic elements  $g_p^{\bullet}$ ,  $g_Q^{\bullet}$  are still equal (see Chapter IV, p. 29). For a device to show that the condition on the fundamental groups in [4, Theorem 6.6] is satisfied, see Wall 13, p. 23-24]. After applying this argument sufficiently often we have a smooth isotopy that sweeps  $S_{L}$  clear of all right hand 2-spheres. Change  $\xi$  (and hence  $D_1$ ) accordingly [4, 5 4.7].

「ある」をす

Now  $D_L$  can be enlarged by adding the collar swept out by trajectories from M to  $S_L$ . This gives a nicely imbedded disk representing the class of  $D_L$  in  $H_{n-2}(\widetilde{U},\widetilde{M})$  (c.f. Definition 4.7).

Now alter f according to Milnor [4, Lemma 4.1, p. 37], to reduce the level of the critical point of  $D_{L}$  to  $(n - 3\frac{1}{4})$ .

When this operation has been carried out for each basis element of  $C_{n-2}$  in  $H_{n-2}$ , the level diagram for f looks like



Observe that  $U^{\bullet} = f^{-1}[-\frac{1}{2}, n - \frac{1}{8}]$  U can be deformed over itself onto Ed V = M with based (n-2)-disks attached which, in  $\widetilde{U} \mod \widetilde{M}$ , give a basis for  $H_{n-2}(\widetilde{U}, \widetilde{M})$  and so for  $H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V}, \widetilde{M})$ . Thus i, is an isomorphism, in the sequence of  $(\widetilde{V}, \widetilde{U}^{\bullet}, \widetilde{M})$ :

 $\dots \longrightarrow H_{n-2}(\widetilde{U}^{\bullet},\widetilde{M}) \xrightarrow{i_{*}} H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V},\widetilde{M}) \longrightarrow H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V},\widetilde{U}^{\bullet}) \longrightarrow H_{n-3}(\widetilde{U}^{\bullet},\widetilde{M}) = 0$ It follows that  $H_{*}(\widetilde{V},\widetilde{U}^{\bullet}) = 0$ 

We assert that  $V_0 = V - Int U^{\bullet}$  is a (n-2)-neighborhood of  $\epsilon$ . It will suffice to show that  $V_0$  is a 1-neighborhood. For in that case excision shows  $H_*(\widetilde{V}_0, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V}_0) = H_*(\widetilde{V}, \widetilde{U}^{\bullet}) = 0$ . Now Bd  $V_0 \subset V_0$ clearly gives a  $\pi_1$ -isomorphism. <u>Claim</u>: Bd  $V_0 \subset V$  gives a  $\pi_1$ -isomorphism. Granting this we see  $V_0 \subset V$  gives a  $\pi_1$ -isomorphism and hence  $\pi_1(\epsilon)$  $\longrightarrow \pi_1(V_0)$  is an isomorphism -- which proves that  $V_0$  is a 1-neighborhood.

To prove the claim simply observe that Bd  $V_0 \subset U$  - Int U<sup>\*</sup> gives a  $\pi_1$ -isomorphism, that  $(U - Int U^*) \subset U$  does too because  $N \subset U$  and  $N \subset (U - Int U)$  do, and finally that  $U \subset V$  gives a  $\pi_1$ -isomorphism.

などしたいような、「ないたち」のなどのないないないないで、「ない」ないで、「ない」ないで、「ない」ないで、「ない」ないで、「ない」ないで、「ない」ないで、「ない」ないで、「ない」ないで、「ない」ないで、

We have discovered a (n-2)-neighborhood  $V_0$  in the interior of the original (n-3)-neighborhood. Thus Proposition 5.6 is established. []

To conclude this chapter we give some corollaries of the Main Theorem 5.7. By Proposition 2.3 we have:

<u>Theorem</u> 5.8. Suppose W is a smooth connected open manifold of dimension  $\geq 6$ . If W has finitely many ends  $\epsilon_1, \ldots, \epsilon_k$ , each tame, with invariant zero, then W is the interior of a smooth compact manifold  $\overline{W}$ . The converse is obvious.

Assuming 1-connectedness at each end we get the main theorem of Browder, Levine and Livesay [1] (sightly elaborated).

<u>Theorem</u> 5.9. Suppose W is a smooth open manifold of dimension  $\geq 6$  with H<sub>\*</sub>W finitely generated as an abelian group. Then W has finitely many ends  $\epsilon_1, \ldots, \epsilon_k$ . If  $\pi_1$  is stable at each  $\epsilon_1$ , and  $\pi_1(\epsilon_1) = 1$  then W is the interior of a smooth compact manifold.

Proof: By Theorem 1.10, there are only finitely many ends. If V

is a 1-neighborhood of  $\epsilon_{i}$ ,  $\pi_{i}(V) = 1$ , and  $H_{*}(V)$  is finitely generated since  $H_{*}W$  is. By an elementary argument, V has the type of a finite complex (c.f. Wall [2]). Thus  $\epsilon_{i}$  is tame. The obstruction  $\sigma(\epsilon_{i})$  is zero because every subgroup of a free abelian group is free. []

<u>Theorem</u> 5.10. Let  $W^n$ ,  $n \ge 6$ , be a smooth connected manifold with compact boundary and one end  $\epsilon$ . Suppose 1) Bd W  $\subset W$  is (n-2)-connected, 2)  $\pi_1$  is stable at  $\epsilon$  and  $\pi_1(\epsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(W)$  is an isomorphism. Then  $W^n$  is diffeomorphic to Bd W > [0,1).

<u>Proof</u>: By 5.2, Bd  $W \subset W$  is a homotopy equivalence. Since W is a 1-neighborhood  $\epsilon$  is tame. Since W is a (n-2)-neighborhood

 $\sigma(\varepsilon) = 0$  (Proposition 5.6). By the Main Theorem,  $\varepsilon$  has a collar. Then 5.2 shows that W itself is diffeomorphic to Ed W > [0,1)... <u>Exact</u>: The above theorem indicates some overlap of our result with

Stallings' Engulfing Theorem, which would give the same conclusion for  $n \ge 5$  with 1), 2) replaced by

1') Ed  $W \subseteq W$  is (n-3)-connected,

2') For every compact  $C \subset W$ , there is a compact  $D \supset Bd W$  containing C so that  $(W-D) \subset W$  is 2-connected.

See Stallings [12]. A smoothed version of the Engulfing Theorem appears in [13].

## Chapter VI. A Sum Theorem for Wall's Obstruction.

For path-connected spaces X in the class  $\mathcal{A}$  of spaces of the homotopy type of a C.W. complex that are dominated by a finite complex, C.T.C. Wall defines in [2] a certain obstruction  $\sigma(X)$ lying in  $\widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 X)$ , the group of stable isomorphism classes (page 36) of left  $\pi_1(X)$ -modules. The obstruction  $\sigma(X)$  is an invariant of the homotopy type of X, and  $\sigma(X) = 0$  if and only if X is homotopy equivalent to a finite complex. The obstruction of our Main Theorem 5.7 is, up to sign,  $\sigma(V)$  for any 1-neighborhood V of the tame end  $\varepsilon$ . (See page 57. We will choose the sign for our obstruction  $\sigma(\varepsilon)$  to agree with that of  $\sigma(V)$ .) The main result of this chapter is a sum formula for Wall's obstruction, and a complement that was useful already in Chapter IV (page 23).

Recall that  $\widetilde{K}_0$  gives a covariant functor from the category of groups to the category of abelian groups. If f: G  $\longrightarrow$  H is a group homomorphism,  $f_*: \widetilde{K}_0(G) \longrightarrow \widetilde{K}_0(H)$  is defined as follows. Suppose given an element  $[P] \in \widetilde{K}_0(G)$  represented by a f.g. projective left G-module P. Then  $f_*[P]$  is represented by the left H-module  $Q = Z[H] \otimes_G P$  where the right action of G on Z[H] for the tensor product is that given by f: G  $\longrightarrow$  H.

The following lemma justifies our omission of base point in writing  $\widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 X)$ .

Letter 6.1. The composition of functors  $\tilde{K}_0 \pi_1$  determines up to natural equivalence a covariant functor from the category of path connected spaces without base point and continuous maps, to abelian groups (c.f. page 61).

Proof: After an argument familiar for higher homotopy groups, it

suffices to show that the automorphism  $\Theta_x$  of  $\widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1(X,p))$  induced by the inner automorphism  $g \longrightarrow x^{-1}gx$  of  $\pi_1(X,p)$  is the identity for all x. If P is a f.g. projective,  $\Theta[P]$  is by definition represented by

$$P^{\bullet} = \mathbb{Z}[\pi_1(\mathbb{X},p)] \otimes_{\pi_1}(\mathbb{X},p) P$$

where the group ring has the right  $\pi_1(X,p)$ -action  $r \cdot g = r x^{-1} g x \cdot From$  the definition of the tensor product

 $g \otimes p = 1 \otimes xgx^{-1}p$ .

Thus the map  $\psi: P \longrightarrow P'$  given by  $\psi(p) = 1 \otimes xp$ , for  $p \in P$ , satisfies  $\psi(gp) = 1 \otimes xgp = 1 \otimes xgx^{-1}(xp) = g \otimes xp = g\psi(p)$ , for  $g \in \pi_1(X,p)$  and  $p \in P$ . So  $\psi$  gives a  $\pi_1(X,p)$ -module isomorphism  $P \longrightarrow P'$  as required. []

If X has path components  $\{X_i\}$  we define  $\widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 X) = \sum_i \widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 X_i)$ . This clearly extends  $\widetilde{K}_0 \pi_1$  to a covariant fuctor from the category of all topological spaces and continuous maps to abelian groups. Thus for any  $X \in \mathcal{A}$  with path components  $X_1, \dots, X_r$ we can define  $\sigma(X) = (\sigma(X_1), \dots, \sigma(X_r))$  in  $\widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 X) = \widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 X_1) > \dots$  $\dots > \widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 X_r)$ . And we notice that  $\sigma(X)$  is, as it should be, the obstruction to X having the homotopy type of a finite complex.

For path-connected  $X \in \mathcal{O}$  the invariant  $\sigma(X)$  may be defined as follows (c.f. Wall [2]). It turns out that one can find a finite complex  $K^n$  for some  $n \ge 2$ , and a n-connected map f:  $K^n \longrightarrow X$ that has a homotopy right inverse, i.e. a map g:  $X \longrightarrow K^n$  so that  $fg \simeq 1_X$ . For any such map  $H_i(\widetilde{M}(f), \widetilde{K}^n) = 0$ ,  $i \ne n+1$ , and

 $H_{n+1}(\widetilde{M}(f),\widetilde{K}^n)$  is f.g. projective over  $\pi_1(X)$ . The invariant  $\sigma(X)$  is  $(-1)^{n+1}$  the class of this module in  $\widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 X)$ . (We have reversed the sign used by Wall.)

We will need the following notion of (cellular) surgery on a map f: K -> X where K is a C.W. complex and X has the homotopy type of one. If more than one path component of K maps into a given path component of X, one can join these components by attaching 1-cells to K, then extend f to a map  $K \cup \{1-cells\} \longrightarrow X$ . Suppose from now on that K and X are path connected with fixed base points. If  $\{x_i\}$  is a set of generators of  $\pi_1(X)$  one can attach a wedge  $V_{i}$  s, of circles to K and extend f in a natural way to a map g:  $K \cup \{V_i S_i\} \longrightarrow X$  that gives a  $\pi_1$ -epimorphism. If f gives a  $\pi_1$ -epimorphism from the outset and  $\{y_1\}$  is a set in  $\pi_1(K)$  whose normal closure is the kernel of  $f_*: \pi_1(K) \longrightarrow \pi_1(X)$ , then one can attach one 2-cell to K for each y, and extend f to a 1-equivalence  $K \lor \{2\text{-cells}\} \longrightarrow X$ . Next suppose f:  $K \longrightarrow X$ is (n-1)-connected,  $n \ge 2$ , and f is a 1-equivalence (in case n = 2). If  $\{z_i\}$  is a set of generators of  $H_n(\widetilde{M}(f), \widetilde{K}) \cong \pi_n(\widetilde{M}(f), \widetilde{K}) \cong$  $= \pi_n(M(f), K)$  as a  $\pi_1(X)$ -module, then up to homotopy there is a natural way to attach one n-cell to K for each z, and extend f to a n-connected map  $K \cup \{n-cells\} \longrightarrow X$  (see Wall [2, p. 59]). Of course we always assume that the attaching maps are cellular so that  $K \cup \{n-cells\}$  is a complex. Also, if X is a complex and f is collular we can assume the extension of f to the enlarged complex is cellular. (See the cellular approximation theorem of Whitehead [11].)

Here is a lemma we will frequently use.

Lemma 6.2. Suppose X is a connected C.W. complex and f:  $X \longrightarrow X$ is a map of a finite complex to X that is a 1-equivalence. If  $H_*(\widetilde{M}(f),\widetilde{K}) = P$  is a f.g. projective  $\pi_1(X)$ -module isolated in one dimension m, then  $X \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $\sigma(X) = (-1)^m [P]$ .

<u>Proof</u>: Clearly it is enough to consider the case where K and X are connected. The argument for Theorem E of [2, p. 63] shows that X is homotopy equivalent to K with infinitely many cells of dimension m and m+1 attached. Hence X has the type of a complex of dimension max(dim K, m+1).

Choose finitely many generators  $x_1, \ldots, x_r$  for  $H_m(\widetilde{M}(f), \widetilde{K})$ . Perform the corresponding surgery, attaching r m-cells to K and extending f to a m-connected map

 $f': K' = K \cup \{m-cells\} \longrightarrow X.$ 

Up to homotopy we may assume that  $K \subset K^{\circ} \subset X$ . Then the homology sequence of  $\widetilde{K} \subset \widetilde{K}^{\circ} \subset \widetilde{X}$  shows that  $H_{m+1}(\widetilde{M}(f^{\circ}), \widetilde{K}^{\circ}) = Q$  where  $P \ni Q = \Lambda^{n}$ ,  $\Lambda = Z[\pi_{1}X]$ , and that  $H_{1}(\widetilde{M}(f^{\circ}), \widetilde{K}^{\circ}) = 0$ ,  $1 \neq m+1$ . Notice that Q has class -[P].

After finitely many such steps we get a finite complex L of dimension n = max(dim K, m+1) and a n-connected map

g:  $L^n \longrightarrow X$ 

such that  $H_*(\widetilde{M}(g),\widetilde{L})$  is f.g. projective isolated in dimension n+1 and has class  $(-1)^{n+1-m}[P]$ . According to [2, Lemma 3.1] g has a homotopy right inverse. Thus  $X \in \mathcal{D}$  and

 $\sigma(X) = (-1)^{n+1} (-1)^{n+1-m} [P] = (-1)^{m} [P] .$ 

The following are established by Wall in [2].

Lemma 6.3 [2, Theorems E and F]. Each  $X \in \mathcal{S}$  is homotopy equivalent to a finite dimensional complex.

Lemma 6.4 [2, Lemma 2.1 and Theorem E] (c.f. 5.1). If X is homotopy equivalent to an m-complex and f:  $L^{n-1} \longrightarrow X$ ,  $n \ge 3$ ,  $n \ge m$ , is a (n-1)-connected map of an (n-1)-complex to X, then  $H_{\chi}(\widetilde{M}(f),\widetilde{X})$ is a projective  $\pi_1(X)$ -module isolated in dimension n.

The Sum Theorem 6.5. Suppose that a connected C.W. complex X is a union of two connected subcomplexes  $X_1$  and  $X_2 \cdot If X_1, X_2$ and  $X_0 = X_1 \cap X_2$  are in  $\mathcal{O}$ , then

$$\sigma(X) = j_{1*}\sigma(X) + j_{2*}\sigma(X) - j_{0*}\sigma(X)$$

where  $j_{k^*}$  is induced by  $X_k \subseteq X$ , k = 0, 1, 2.

Complement 6.6. (a)  $X_0, X_1, X_2 \in \mathcal{A}$  implies  $X \in \mathcal{A}$ . (b)  $X_0, X \in \mathcal{A}$  implies  $X_1, X_2 \in \mathcal{A}$  provided  $\pi_1(X_1) \longrightarrow \pi_1(X)$  has a left inverse, i = 1, 2.

<u>Remark</u> 1: Notice that  $X_0$  is not in general connected. Written in full the last term of the sum formula is

 $j_{0*}\sigma(X) = j_{0*}^{(1)}\sigma(Y_1) + \dots + j_{0*}^{(s)}\sigma(Y_s)$ 

where  $X_1, \ldots, X_s$  are the components of  $X_0$ . We have assumed that  $X, X_1$  and  $X_2$  are connected. Notice that 6.6 part (b) makes sense only when  $X, X_1$  and  $X_2$  are connected. But the assumption is unnecessary for 6.5 and 6.6 part (a). In fact by repeatedly applying the given versions one easily deduces the more general versions.

<u>Remark</u> 2: In the Complement, part (b), some restriction on fundamental groups is certainly necessary.

For a first example let  $X_1$  be the complement of an infinite string in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  that has an infinite sequence of knots tied in it. Let  $X_1$  be a 2-disk cutting the string. Then  $X_0 = X_1 \cap X_2 \simeq S^1$ , and  $X = X_1 \cup X_2$  is contractible since  $\pi_1(X) = 1$ . Thus  $X_0$  and X are in  $\mathcal{O}$ . However  $X_1 \notin \mathcal{O}$  because  $\pi_1(X)$  is not finitely generated. To see this observe that  $\pi_1(X)$  is an infinite free product with amalgamation over Z

 $\cdots \stackrel{*}{Z} \stackrel{G}{\xrightarrow{-1}} \stackrel{*}{Z} \stackrel{G}{\xrightarrow{-1}} \stackrel{*}{Z} \stackrel{G}{\xrightarrow{-1}} \stackrel{*}{Z} \stackrel{G}{\xrightarrow{-1}} \stackrel{*}{Z} \stackrel{G}{\xrightarrow{-1}} \stackrel{*}{\xrightarrow{-1}} \stackrel{G}{\xrightarrow{-1}} \stackrel{*}{\xrightarrow{-1}} \cdots$ 

(Z corresponds to a small loop arond the string and  $G_{i}$  is the group of the i-th knot). Thus  $\pi_{1}(X_{1})$  has an infinite ascending sequence  $H_{1} \neq H_{2} \neq H_{3} \neq \cdots$  of subgroups. And this clearly shows that  $\pi_{1}(X_{1})$  is not finitely generated.

For examples where the fundamental groups are all finitely presented see the contractible manifolds constructed in Chapter  $\overline{\text{VIII}}$ .

<u>Cuastion</u>: Is it enough to assume in 6.6 part (b), that  $\pi_1(X_i) \longrightarrow \pi_1(X)$  is (1-1), for i = 1, 2?

<u>Proof of</u> 6.5: To keep notation simple we assume for the proof that  $\chi_0$  is connected. At the end of the proof we point out the changes necessary when  $\chi_0$  is not connected.

By Lemma 6.3 we can suppose that  $X_0, X_1, X_2, X$  are all equivalent to complexes of dimension  $\leq n$ ,  $n \geq 3$ . Using the surgery process with Lemmas 3.8 and 4.6 we can find a (n-1)-connected cellular map  $f_0: X_0 \longrightarrow X_0$ . Surgering the composed map  $K_0 \longrightarrow X_0 \subset X_1$  for

i = 1,2, we get finite (n-1)-complexes  $K_1, K_2$  with  $K_1 \cap K_2 = K_0$ and (n-1)-connected cellular maps  $f_1: K_1 \longrightarrow X_1$ ,  $f_2: K_2 \longrightarrow X_2$ that coincide with  $f_0$  on  $K_0$ . Together they give a (n-1)-connected map f:  $K = K_1 \cup K_2 \longrightarrow X = X_1 \cup X_2$ . For f gives a  $\pi_1$ -isomorphism by Van Kampen's theorem; and f is (n-1)-connected according to the homology of the following short exact sequence.

 $0 \longrightarrow C_{*}(\widetilde{M}(f_{0}), \widetilde{K}_{0}) \xrightarrow{\psi} C_{*}(\widetilde{M}(f_{1}), \widetilde{K}_{1}) \oplus C_{*}(\widetilde{M}(f_{2}), \widetilde{K}_{2}) \xrightarrow{\psi} C_{*}(\widetilde{M}(f), \widetilde{K}) \longrightarrow 0$ 

Here  $\overline{S}$  denotes  $p^{-1}(S)$ ,  $p: \widetilde{M}(f) \longrightarrow M(f)$  being the universal cover of the mapping cylinder. Also  $\Psi(c) = (c,c)$  and  $\Psi(c_1,c_2) =$  $= c_1 - c_2 \cdot To$  be specific let the chain complexes be for cellular theory. Each is a free  $\pi_1(X)$ -complex.

Let us take a closer look at the above exact sequence. For brevity write it:

$$(+) \qquad 0 \longrightarrow \overline{C}(0) \longrightarrow \overline{C}(1) \oplus \overline{C}(2) \longrightarrow \widetilde{C} \longrightarrow 0.$$

We will establish below that

(S) For k = 0, 1, 2,  $H_{\underline{i}}\overline{C}(k) = 0$ ,  $\underline{i} \neq n$ , and  $H_{\underline{n}}\overline{C}(k)$  is f.g. projective of class  $(-1)^n j_{k*}\sigma(X_k)$ .

From this the sum formula follows easily. Since we assumed X is equivalent to a complex of dimension  $\leq n$ , Lemmas 6.4, 4.6, 6.2 tell us that  $H_i(\widetilde{C}) = H_i(\widetilde{M}(f),\widetilde{K}) = 0$  if  $i \neq n$ , and  $H_n(\widetilde{C})$  is f.g. projective of class  $(-1)^n \sigma(X)$ . Thus the homology sequence of (+) is

$$0 \longrightarrow H_{n}\overline{C}(0) \longrightarrow H_{n}\overline{C}(1) \oplus H_{n}\overline{C}(2) \longrightarrow H_{n}\overline{C} \longrightarrow 0$$

and the sequence splits giving the desired formula.

To prove (§) consider

Lemma 6.7.  $\overline{C}(k) = Z[\pi_1 X] \otimes_{\pi_1(X_k)} \widetilde{C}(k)$ , k = 0,1,2, where  $\widetilde{C}(k) = C_*(\widetilde{M}(f_k),\widetilde{K}_k)$ , and for the tensor product  $Z[\pi_1 X]$  has the right  $\pi_1(X_k)$  -module structure given by  $\pi_1(X_k) \longrightarrow \pi_1(X)$ .

Now recall that  $H_*(\widetilde{C}(k))$  is f.g. projective of class  $(-1)^n \sigma(X_k)$ and concentrated in dimension n. Then 6.7 shows that  $H_1(\overline{C}(k)) = 0$ ,  $i \neq n$ , and  $H_n(\overline{C}(k)) = Z(\pi_1 X) \bigotimes_{\pi_1} (X_k) H_n(\widetilde{C}(k))$ , which is f.g. projective over  $\pi_1(X)$  of class  $(-1)^n j_{k*} \sigma(X_k)$ . (Use the universal coefficient theorem [42, p. 113] or argue directly.) This establishes  $(\hat{S})$  and the Sum Theorem modulo a proof of 6.7.

Proof of Lemma 6.7: Fix k as 0,1 or 2. The map  $j_k: \pi_1(X_k) \longrightarrow \pi_1(X)$  factors through Image $(j_k) = G$ . Then

 $\mathbb{Z}[\pi_1 X] \bigotimes_{\pi_1(X_k)} \widetilde{C}(k) = \mathbb{Z}[\pi_1 X] \bigotimes_{G} G \bigotimes_{\pi_1(X_k)} \widetilde{C}(k) .$ 

Step 1) Let  $(\hat{M}(f_k), \hat{X}_k)$  be the component of  $(\overline{M}(f_k), \overline{X}_k)$  containing the base point. Apparently it is the G-fold regular covering corresponding to  $\pi_1(X_k) \longrightarrow G$ . Then  $\hat{C}(k) = C_*(\hat{M}(f_k), \hat{X}_k)$  is a free G-module with one generator for each cell e of  $M(f_k)$  outside  $X_k$ . Choosing one covering cell  $\hat{e}$  for each, we get a preferred casis for  $\hat{C}(k)$ . Now the universal covering  $(\tilde{M}(f_k), \tilde{X}_k)$  is naturally a cover of  $(\hat{M}(f_k), \hat{X}_k)$ . So in choosing a free  $\pi_1(X_k)$  -basis for  $\widetilde{C}(k)$  we can choose the cell  $\widetilde{e}$  over e to lie above  $\hat{e}$ . Suppose the boundary formula for  $\widetilde{C}(k)$  reads  $\partial_{e_1}^n = \sum_j r_{ij} \hat{e}_j^{n-1}$  where  $r_{ij}$  $\in 2[\pi_1 X_k]$ . Then one can verify that the boundary formula for  $\hat{C}(k)$ reads  $\partial \hat{e}_i^n = \sum_j \Theta(r_{ij}) e_j^{n-1}$  where  $\Theta$  is the map of  $Z[\pi_1 X_k]$  onto 2[G]. Ey inspecting the definitions we see that this means  $\hat{C}(k) = G \bigotimes_{\pi_1} (X_k) \widetilde{C}(k)$ .

<u>Step</u> 2) We claim  $\overline{C}(k) = Z[\pi_1 X] \otimes_{\overline{C}} \widehat{C}(k)$ .

 $\overline{C}(k)$  is a free  $\pi_1(X)$ -module and we may assume that the distinguished cell  $\widetilde{\Theta}$  over any cell e in  $M(f_k)$  coincides with  $\widehat{\Phi}$  in  $\widehat{M}(f_k) \subset \widetilde{M}(f_k)$ . Then if the boundary formula for  $\widehat{C}(k)$  reads

$$\partial \hat{\sigma}_{i}^{n} = \sum_{j} s_{ij} \hat{\sigma}_{j}^{n-1}, s_{ij} \in \mathbb{Z}[G]$$

the boundary formula for  $\overline{C}(k)$  is exactly the same except that  $s_{ij}$  is to be regarded as an element of the larger ring  $2[\pi_1 X]$ . Going back to the definitions again we see this verifies our claim. This completes the proof of Lemma 6.7. []

Remarks on the general case of 6.5 where  $X_0$  is not connected: Let  $X_0$  have components  $Y_1, \ldots, Y_s$ . We pick base points  $p_i \in Y_i$ ,  $i = 1, \ldots, s$  and let  $p_1$  be the common base point for  $X_1, X_2$  and X. Choose a path  $Y_i$  from  $p_i$  to  $p_1$  to define homomorphisms  $j_0^{(i)}: \pi_1(Y_i) \longrightarrow \pi_1(X)$ ,  $i = 1, \ldots, s$ . (By Lemma 6.1 the homomorphism  $j_{0*}^{(i)}: \widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 Y_i) \longrightarrow \widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 X)$  does not depend on the choice of  $Y_i$ ). Now consider again the proof of 6.5. Everything said up to Lemma 6.7 remains valid. Notice that

$$\overline{C}(0) = C_*(\overline{M}(f_0), \overline{K}_0) = \bigoplus_{i=1}^{s} C_*(\overline{M}(g_i), \overline{L}_i)$$

where  $L_i$  is the component of  $K_0$  corresponding to the component  $Y_i$  of  $X_0$  under  $f_0$ , and  $g_i: L_i \longrightarrow Y_i$  is the map given by  $f_0$ . For short we write this  $\overline{C}(0) = \bigoplus_{i=1}^{s} \overline{C}(0,i)$ . For k = 0, the assertion of Lemma 6.7 should be changed to

(\*\*) 
$$\overline{C}(0,i) = Z[\pi_1 X] \otimes_{\pi_1} (Y_i) \widetilde{C}(0,i), \quad i = 1,...,s$$

where  $\widetilde{C}(0,i) = C_*(\widetilde{M}(g_i),\widetilde{L}_i)$  and for the i-th tensor product,  $Z[\pi_1 X]$  has the right  $\pi_1(Y_i)$  action given by the map  $\pi_1(Y_i) \longrightarrow \pi_1(X)$ .

Granting this, an obvious adjustment of the original argument will establish (Ŝ). The argument given for Lemma 6.7 establishes (\*\*) with slight change. Here is the beginning. We fix i,  $0 \le i \le s$ , and let H be the image of  $\pi_1(Y_i) \longrightarrow \pi_1(X)$ . Then

$$\mathbb{Z}[\pi_{1}X] \otimes_{\pi_{1}}(\mathbb{Y}_{1}) \widetilde{C}(0,1) = \mathbb{Z}[\pi_{1}X] \otimes_{\mathbb{H}} \mathbb{H} \otimes_{\pi_{1}}(\mathbb{Y}_{1}) \widetilde{C}(0,1)$$

<u>Step</u> 1) Let  $(\widehat{M}(g_{i}), \widehat{Y}_{i})$  be the component of  $(\overline{M}(g_{i}), \overline{Y}_{i})$  containing the lift  $\widehat{P}_{i}$  in M(f) of  $P_{i}$  by the path  $\overset{-1}{\check{i}}$  from  $P_{i}$  to  $P_{i}$ . Apparently it is the H-fold regular covering corresponding to  $\pi_{1}(Y_{i})$  $\underline{cnto} > H$ . The rest of Step 1) and Step 2) give no new difficulties. They prove respectively that  $C(\widehat{M}(g_{i}), \widehat{Y}_{i}) = H \otimes_{\pi_{1}}(Y_{i}) \underbrace{C}(0, i)$  and  $\overline{C}(0, i) = Z[\pi_{1}X] \otimes_{H} C(\widehat{M}(g_{i}), \widehat{Y}_{i})$ , and thus establish (\*\*). This completes the exposition of the Sum Theorem 6.5. []

<u>Proof of Complement</u> 6.6, part (a): We must show  $X_0, X_1, X_2 \in \mathcal{O}$ implies  $X \in \mathcal{A}$ . The proof is based on

Letter 6.8. Suppose  $X_0$  has the type of a complex of dimension  $\leq n - 1$ ,  $n \geq 3$ ; and  $X_1$ ,  $X_2$  have the type of a complex of dimension  $\leq n$ . Solve  $\leq n$ . Then X has the homotopy type of a complex of dimension  $\leq n$ . Proof: Let  $K_0$  be a complex of dimension  $\leq n - 1$  so that there is a homotopy equivalence  $f_0: K_0 \longrightarrow X_0$ . Surgering  $f_0$  we can enlarge  $K_0$  and extend  $f_0$  to a (n-1)-connected map of a (n-1)-complex  $f_1: K_1 \longrightarrow X_1$ . Similarly form  $f_2: K_2 \longrightarrow X_2$ . According to Lemma 6.3 the groups  $H_n(\widetilde{M}(f_1), \widetilde{K_1})$ , 'i = 1,2, are projective  $\pi_1(X_1)$ -modules. Then surgering  $f_1, f_2$ , we can add (n-1)-cells and n-cells to  $K_1, K_2$  and extend  $f_1, f_2$  to homotopy equivalences  $\varepsilon_1: L_1^n \longrightarrow X_1$ ,  $\varepsilon_2: L_2^n \longrightarrow X_2$ . (See the proof of Theorem E

on p. 63 of Wall [2]). Since  $L_1 \cap L_2 = K_0$  and  $g_1, g_2$  coincide with  $f_0$  on  $K_0$ , we have a map g:  $L = L_1 \cup L_2 \longrightarrow X = X_1 \cup X_2$ which is apparently a homotopy equivalence of the n-complex L with X. []

For the proof of 6.6 part (a), we simply look back at the proof of the sum theorem and omit the assumption that  $X \in \mathcal{D}$ . By the above Lemma we can still assume  $X_0, X_1, X_2, X$  are equivalent to complexes of dimension  $\leq n$ ,  $(n \geq 3)$ . Lemma 6.4 says that  $H_*(\widetilde{C})$  is projective and isolated in dimension n. The exact homology sequence shows that  $H_n(\widetilde{C})$  is f.g. Then Lemma 6.2 says  $X \in \mathcal{D}$ .

<u>Proof of Complement</u> 6.6 part (b): We must show that  $X_0$ ,  $X \in \mathcal{A}$ implies  $X_1, X_2 \in \mathcal{A}$  provided  $\pi_1(X_j)$  is a retract of  $\pi_1(X)$ , j = 1, 2. Let  $X_0$  have components  $Y_1, \dots, Y_s$  and use the notations on page 52.

Since  $\pi_1(X)$  is finitely presented so are  $\pi_1(X_1)$ ,  $\pi_1(X_2)$ by Lemma 3.8. This shows that the following proposition  $P_x$  holds with x = 1.

(P<sub>X</sub>): There exists a finite complex  $K^{X}$  (or  $K^{2}$  if x = 1) that is a union of subcomplexes  $K_{1}, K_{2}$  with intersection  $K_{0}$ , and a map f: K  $\longrightarrow X$ so that, restricted to  $K_{k}$ , f gives a map  $f_{k}: K_{k} \longrightarrow X_{k}$ , k == 0,1,2, which is x-connected and a 1-equivalence if x = 1.

Suppose for induction that  $P_{n-1}$  holds,  $n \ge 2$ , and consider the exact sequence

 $0 \longrightarrow C_*(\widetilde{M}(f_0), \widetilde{K}_0) \longrightarrow C_*(\widetilde{M}(f_1), \widetilde{K}_1) \oplus C_*(\widetilde{M}(f_2), \widetilde{K}_2) \longrightarrow C_*(\widetilde{M}(f), \widetilde{K}) \longrightarrow 0$ where  $\overline{S} = p^{-1}(S)$ , p:  $M(f) \longrightarrow M(f)$  being the universal cover. For short we write

$$0 \longrightarrow \overline{C}(0) \xrightarrow{\varphi} \overline{C}(1) \oplus \overline{C}(2) \xrightarrow{\Psi} \widetilde{C} \longrightarrow 0.$$

Part of the associated homology sequence is

$$(\stackrel{\downarrow}{1}) \quad H_{n}\overline{C}(0) \xrightarrow{'e_{*}} H_{n}\overline{C}(1) \otimes H_{n}\overline{C}(2) \xrightarrow{\Psi_{*}} H_{n}\widetilde{C} \longrightarrow H_{n-1}\overline{C}(0) = 0 .$$

Now  $H_n(\widetilde{C})$  is f.g. over  $\pi_1(X)$  by Lemma 4.6. Similarly, for each component  $Y_i$  of  $X_0$ , the corresponding summand  $H_n(\widetilde{C}(0,i))$ of  $H_n(\widetilde{C}(0)) = H_n(\widetilde{M}(f_0),\widetilde{K}_0)$  is f.g. over  $\pi_1(Y_i)$ . Since

$$\overline{C}(0,i) = \mathbb{Z}[\pi_1 X] \otimes_{\pi_1}(Y_i) \widetilde{C}(0,i) \quad (\text{this is } (**) \text{ on page 52})$$

and since  $\tilde{C}(0,i)$  is acyclic below dimension n, the right exactness of  $\otimes$  shows that  $\operatorname{H}_{n}\overline{C}(0,i) = \mathbb{Z}[\pi_{1}X] \otimes_{\pi_{1}}(Y_{1}) \operatorname{H}_{n}\widetilde{C}(0,i)$ . Hence  $\operatorname{H}_{n}\overline{C}(0) = \bigotimes_{i=1}^{S} \operatorname{H}_{n}(\overline{C}(0,i))$  is finitely generated over  $\pi_{1}(X)$ . Thus  $(\dagger)$  shows that  $\operatorname{H}_{n}(\overline{C}(j))$  is f.g. over  $\pi_{1}(X)$ , j = 1,2. (This uses the fact that  $\Psi_{*}$  is onto!)

We would like to conclude that  $H_n^{\sim}(j)$  is f.g., j = 1,2. In fact we have

(\*) 
$$\operatorname{H}_{n}^{\widetilde{C}}(j) = Z[\pi_{1}X_{j}] \otimes_{\pi_{1}}(X) \operatorname{H}_{n}^{\widetilde{C}}(j)$$

where a retraction  $\pi_1(X) \longrightarrow \pi_1(X_j)$  makes  $\mathbb{Z}[\pi_1X_j]$  a  $\pi_1(X) =$ module. For  $\mathbb{H}_n\overline{\mathbb{C}}(j) = \mathbb{Z}[\pi_1X] \otimes_{\pi_1}(X_j) \mathbb{H}_n^{\widetilde{\mathbb{C}}}(j)$  and  $\mathbb{Z}[\pi_1X_j] \otimes_{\pi_1}(X) \mathbb{Z}[\pi_1X] = \mathbb{Z}[\pi_1X_j]$ . So (\*) is verified by substituting for  $\mathbb{H}_n\overline{\mathbb{C}}(j)$ .

Since  $H_n^{\sim}(k)$  are f.g., k = 0,1,2, we can surger f to establish  $P_n$ . This completes the induction. The proof that  $X_1$ ,

 $X_2 \in \mathcal{D}$  is completed as follows. We can suppose that  $X_0$  and X have the homotopy type of an n-dimensional complex (Lemma 6.3), and that f: K  $\longrightarrow X$  is a (n-1)-connected map as in  $P_{n-1}$ . Then in the exact sequence ( $\dagger$ ) on page 55  $H_*\overline{C}(0)$  and  $H_*\overline{C}$  are f.g. projective and concentrated in dimension n. It follows that  $H_*\overline{C}(j)$  is f.g. projective and concentrated in dimension n for j = 1,2. Then by the argument of the previous paragraph  $H_*\widetilde{C}(j)$  is f.g. projective over  $\pi_1(X_j)$  and concentrated in dimension n, j = 1,2. By Lemma 6.2  $X_j \in \mathcal{D}$ , j = 1,2. This completes the proof of Complement 6.6.

In passing we point out the analogous sum theorem for Whitehead torsion.

<u>Theorem</u> 6.9. Let X, X' be two finite connected complexes each the union of two connected subcomplexes  $X = X_1 \cup X_2$ , X' =  $X_1^* \cup X_2^*$ . Let f: X ---> X' be a map that restricts to give maps  $f_1: X_1 \longrightarrow X_1^*$ ,  $f_2: X_2 \longrightarrow X_2^*$  and so  $f_0: X_0 = X_1 \cap X_2 \longrightarrow X_0^* = X_1^* \cap X_2^*$ . If  $f_0, f_1, f_2, f$  are all homotopy equivalences then

 $\tau(f) = j_{1*}\tau(f_1) + j_{2*}\tau(f_2) - \sum_{i=1}^{s} j_{0*}^{(i)}(f_0^{(i)})$ 

where  $j_{k^*}$  is induced by  $X_k \subseteq X$ , k = 1, 2,  $X_0^{(1)}, \dots, X_0^{(s)}$  are the components of  $X_0$  and  $j_{0^*}^{(1)}$  is induced by  $X_0^{(1)} \subseteq X$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, s$ .

<u>Complement</u> 6.10. If  $f_0$ ,  $f_1$ ,  $f_2$  are homotopy equivalences so is f. If  $f_0$  and f are homotopy equivalences so are  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  provided that  $\pi_1(X_1) \longrightarrow \pi_1(X)$  has a left inverse, i = 1, 2.

We leave the proof on one side. It is similar to and rather easier that that for Wall's obstruction. A special case is proved by Kwun and Szczarba [19]. With the Sum Theorem 6.5 established we are in a position to relate our invariant for tame ends to Wall's obstruction. Lemma 6.2 and Proposition 5.6 together show that if  $\epsilon$  is a tame end of dimension  $\geq 5$  and V is a (n-3)-neighborhood of  $\epsilon$ , then up to sign (which we never actually specified),  $\sigma(\epsilon)$  corresponds to  $\sigma(V)$  under the natural identification of  $\widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1\epsilon)$  with  $\widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1V)$ . Let us agree that  $\sigma(\epsilon)$  is to be the class  $(-1)^{n-2}[H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V}, \text{Bd }\widetilde{V})] \in \widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1\epsilon)$  (compare 5.6). Then signs correspond.

Here is a definition of  $\sigma(\epsilon)$  in terms of Wall's obstruction.  $\epsilon$  is a tame end of dimension  $\geq 5$ . Suppose V is a closed neighborhood of  $\epsilon$  that is a smooth submanifold with compact frontier and one end, so small that

$$\pi_1(\epsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V)$$

has a left inverse r

Proposition 6.11.  $\sigma(\mathbf{v}) = \mathbf{r}_* \sigma(\mathbf{v})$ .

<u>Proof</u>: Take a (n-3)-neighborhood V° C Int V. Then V - Int V° is a compact smooth manifold. So the sum theorem says  $\sigma(V) = i_*\sigma(V^*)$ where i is the map  $\pi_1(V^*) = \pi_1(\varepsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V)$ . Since  $r_*i_*\sigma(V^*) = \sigma(V^*)$  we get  $r_*\sigma(V) = \sigma(V^*) = \sigma(\varepsilon)$ .

A direct consequence of the Sum Theorem is that if  $W^n$ ,  $n \ge 5$  is a smooth manifold with Bd W. compact that has finitely many ends  $\epsilon_1, \ldots, \epsilon_k$ , all tame, then

$$\sigma(W) = j_{1*}\sigma(\varepsilon_1) + \cdots + j_{k*}\sigma(\varepsilon_k)$$

Where  $j_s: \pi_1(\epsilon_s) \longrightarrow \pi_1(W)$  is the natural map,  $s = 1, \dots, k$ .

Notice that  $\sigma(W)$  may be zero while some of  $\sigma(\epsilon_1), \ldots, \sigma(\epsilon_k)$  are nonzero. One can use the constructions of Chapter III to give examples. On the other hand, if there is just one end  $\epsilon_1$ ,  $\sigma(W) = j_{1*}\sigma(\epsilon)$ ; so if  $j_{1*}$  is an isomorphism  $\sigma(W)$  determines  $\sigma(\epsilon_1)$ . In this situation  $\sigma(\epsilon_1)$  is a topological invariant of W since  $\sigma(W)$ and  $j_{1*}$  are. Theorem 6.12 below points out a large class of examples. In general I am unable to decide whether the invariant of a tame end depends on the smoothness structure as well as the topological structure. (See Chapter XI )

<u>Theorem</u> 6.12. Suppose W is a smooth open manifold of dimension  $\geq 5$  that is homeomorphic to  $X > R^2$  where X is an open topological manifold in  $\mathscr{D}$ . Then W has one end  $\varepsilon$  and  $\varepsilon$  is tame. Further j:  $\pi_1(\varepsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(W)$  is an isomorphism.

<u>Proof</u>: Identify W with  $X > R^2$  and consider complements of sets K > D where  $K \subset X$  is compact and D is a closed disk in  $R^2$ . The complement is a connected smooth open neighborhood of - that is the union of  $W > (R^n - D)$  and  $(W - K) > R^n$ . Applying Van Kampen's theorem one finds that  $\pi_1(W - K > D) \longrightarrow \pi_1(W)$  is an isomorphism. We conclude that W has one end  $\epsilon$ ,  $\pi_1$  is stable at  $\epsilon$ , and  $j: \pi_1(\epsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(W)$  is an isomorphism. Since  $W \in \mathcal{O}$   $\pi_1(W)$  is finitely presented (c.f. 3.8). Thus  $\epsilon$  has small 1-neighborhoods by 3.10. By 6.6 part (b) each is in  $\mathcal{O}$ . Hence  $\epsilon$  is tame.

## Chapter VII. A Product Theorem for Wall's Obstruction.

59

The Product Theorem 7.2 takes the wonderfully simple form  $\rho(X_1 > X_2) = \rho(X_1) \otimes \rho(X_2)$  if for path connected X in  $\mathcal{A}$  we define the composite invariant  $\rho(X) = \sigma(X) \oplus \mathcal{H}(X)$  in the Grothendieck group  $K_0(\pi_1 X) \cong \widetilde{K}_0 \pi_1 X \oplus Z$ . I introduce  $\rho$  for aesthetic reasons. We could get by with fewer words using  $\sigma$  and  $\widetilde{K}_0$  alone.

The Grothendieck group  $K_0(G)$  of finitely generated (f.g.) projective modules over a group G may be defined as follows. Let  $\mathcal{P}(G)$  be the abelian monoid of isomorphism classes of f.g. projective G-modules with addition given by direct sum. We write  $(P^*,P) \sim$  $(Q^*,Q)$  for elements of  $\mathcal{P}(G) \times \mathcal{P}(G)$  if there exists free  $R \in \mathcal{P}(G)$ so that  $P^* + Q + R = P + Q^* + R$ . This is an equivalence relation, and  $\mathcal{P}(G) \times \mathcal{P}(G)/\sim$  is the abelian group  $K_0(G)$ .

Let  $\varphi: \mathbb{P}(G) \longrightarrow K_0(G)$  be the natural homomorphism given by  $\mathbb{P} \longrightarrow (0,\mathbb{P})$ . It is apparent that  $\varphi(\mathbb{P}) = \varphi(\mathbb{Q})$  if and only if  $\mathbb{P} + F = \mathbb{Q} + F$  for some f.g. free module F. For convenience we will write  $\varphi(\mathbb{P}) = \overline{\mathbb{P}}$ ; we will even write  $\overline{\mathbb{P}}_0$  for  $\varphi$  applied to the isomorphism class of a given f.g. projective module  $\mathbb{P}_0$ .

 $\varphi: \mathfrak{P}(G) \longrightarrow K_0(G)$  has the following universal property. If  $f: \mathfrak{P}(G) \longrightarrow A$  is any homomorphism there is a unique homomorphism g:  $K(G) \longrightarrow A$  so that  $f = g \varphi$ . As an application suppose  $\Theta: G$   $\longrightarrow H$  is any group homomorphism. There is a unique induced homomorphism  $\mathfrak{P}(G) \longrightarrow \mathfrak{P}(H)$  (c.f. page 44). By the universal property of  $\varphi$  there is a unique homomorphism  $\Theta_*$  that makes the diagram on the next page commute. In this way  $K_0$  gives a covariant functor from groups to abelian groups.



The diagram  $G \xrightarrow{r} 1$  shows that  $K_0(G) \cong \operatorname{kernel}(r_*) \oplus K_0(1)$ Now 1-modules are just abelian groups; so  $K_0(1) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ . Notice that  $r_*: K_0(G) \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z}$  is induced by assigning to  $P \in \mathbb{P}(G)$  the rank of P, i.e. the rank of  $\mathbb{Z} \otimes_G \mathbb{P}$  as abelian group (here Z has the trivial action of G on the right). Next observe that by associating to a class  $[P] \in \widetilde{K}_0(G)$  the element  $\overline{P} - \overline{F}_p \in \operatorname{kernel}(r_*)$ , where  $F_p$  is free on  $p = \operatorname{rank}\{\mathbb{Z} \otimes_G \mathbb{P}\}$  generators, one gets a natural isomorphism  $\widetilde{K}_0(G) \cong \operatorname{kernel}(r_*)$ . Thus we have

$$K_0(G) \cong \widetilde{K}_0(G) \oplus Z$$

and for convenience we regard  $\widetilde{K}_0(G)$  and Z as subgroups.

The commutative diagram



shows that the map  $\Theta_*: K_0(G) \longrightarrow K_0(H)$  induces a map  $\Theta_*: \widetilde{K}_0(G) \longrightarrow \widetilde{K}_0(H)$ ; and the latter determines the former because the Z summand is mapped by a natural isomorphism. The latter is of course the map described on page 44.

If G and H are two groups, a pairing

 $*\otimes^*: K_0(G) > K_0(H) \longrightarrow K_0(G > H)$ 

is induced by tensoring projectives. (Recall that if  $A \otimes B$  is a tensor product of abelian groups, and A has a left G action while B has a left H action, then  $A \otimes B$  inherits a left G > Haction.) This pairing carries kernel( $r_*$ ) > kernel( $r_*$ ) into kernel( $r_*$ ) and so a pairing

$$\bullet \bullet : \widetilde{K}_{0}(G) \times \widetilde{K}_{0}(H) \longrightarrow \widetilde{K}_{0}(G \times H)$$

is induced. Thus if  $P \in P(G)$ ,  $Q \in P(H)$  the class  $[P].[Q] \in \widetilde{K}_0(G > H)$ is  $(\overline{P} - \overline{F}_p) \otimes (\overline{Q} - \overline{F}_q) = \overline{P} \otimes \overline{Q} - \overline{F}_p \otimes \overline{Q} - \overline{P} \otimes \overline{F}_q + \overline{F}_p \otimes \overline{F}_q$ , where  $\overline{F}_p$  is free over G on  $p = r_*(\overline{P})$  generators and  $\overline{F}_q$  is free over H on  $q = r_*(\overline{Q})$  generators.

Since an inner automorphism of G gives the identity map of P(G) (c.f. Lemma 6.1) and so of  $K_0(G)$  (and  $\widetilde{K}_0(G)$ ), it follows that the composition of functors  $K_0\pi_1$  (or  $\widetilde{K}_0\pi_1$ ) determines a covariant functor from path connected topological spaces to abelian groups. More precisely we must fix some base point for each path connected space X to define  $K_0\pi_1X$  (or  $\widetilde{K}_0\pi_1X$ ), but a different choice of base points leads to a naturally equivalent functor. This is the precise meaning of 6.1 for  $\widetilde{K}_0\pi_1$ .

<u>Explicition</u> 7.1. If  $X \in \mathcal{O}$  is path connected, define  $\rho(X) \in K_0(\pi_1 X) \cong \widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 X) \oplus Z$  to be  $\sigma(X) \oplus \chi(X)$  where  $\chi(X) = \Sigma_1(-1)^i \operatorname{rank} H_1(X)$  is the Euler characteristic of X (it is well defined since  $X \in \mathcal{O}$ ).

If X is a space with path components  $\{X_i\}$  we define  $K_0\pi_1 X = O_i X_0\pi_1 X_i$ . This extends  $K_0\pi_1$  to a functor on all topological spaces. Then if  $X \in \mathcal{D}$  has path components  $X_1, \dots, X_s$  we define  $\rho(X) = (\rho(X_1), \dots, \rho(X_s))$  in  $K_0\pi_1 X = K_0\pi_1 X_1 \oplus \dots \oplus K_0\pi_1 X_s$ .
Suppose  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  are path connected. Then  $X_1 \times X_2$ is path connected and  $\pi_1(X_1 \times X_2) = \pi_1 X_1 \times \pi_1 X_2$ . Hence we have a pairing

$$\otimes^{*} \colon \mathbb{K}_{0}^{\pi_{1}}\mathbb{X}_{1} \times \mathbb{K}_{0}^{\pi_{1}}\mathbb{X}_{2} \longrightarrow \mathbb{K}_{0}^{\pi_{1}}(\mathbb{X}_{1} \times \mathbb{X}_{2}).$$

This pairing extends naturally to the situation where  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  are not path connected.

<u>Product Theorem</u> 7.2. Let  $X_1, X_2$  and  $X_1 > X_2$  be connected C.W. complexes. If  $X_1, X_2$  and  $X_1 > X_2$  are in  $\vartheta$ , then

(\*)  $p(x_1 > x_2) = p(x_1) \otimes p(x_2)$ .

In terms of the obstruction  $\sigma$  this says

(†) 
$$\sigma(X_1 \times X_2) = \sigma(X_1) \cdot \sigma(X_2) + \{\chi(X_2) j_{1*} \sigma(X_1) + \chi(X_1) j_{2*} \sigma(X_2)\}$$
.

Complement 7.3. If X1, X2 are any spaces,

 $x_1, x_2 \in \mathcal{D} \iff x_1 \times x_2 \in \mathcal{D}.$ 

<u>Remark</u> 1) We can immediately weaken the assumptions of 7.2 in two ways: (a) Since  $\sigma$  and  $\rho$  are invariants of homotopy type, it is enough to assume that  $X_1, X_2$  and (hence)  $X_1 > X_2$  are path connected spaces in  $\emptyset$  in order to get (\*) and (†). (b) Further, if  $X_1, X_2$  are any spaces in  $\emptyset$  (\*) continues to hold with the extended pairing  $\emptyset$  (because of the way  $\emptyset$  is extended). Eut note that (†) has to be revised since  $K_0 \pi_1 X \neq K_0 \pi_1 X \oplus Z$  when X is not connected.

Remark 2) The idea for the product formula comes from Kwun and Szczarba

[19] (January 1965) who proved a product formula for the Whitehead torsion of  $f \sim 1_{X_2}$  where f:  $X_1 \longrightarrow X_1^*$  is a homotopy equivalence of finite connected complexes and  $X_2$  is any finite connected complex; namely

(T) 
$$\tau(\mathbf{f} \times \mathbf{1}_{\mathbf{X}_2}) = \lambda(\mathbf{X}_2)\mathbf{j}_{1*}\tau(\mathbf{f})$$

where  $j_{1*}$  is induced by  $X_1 \subseteq X_1 > X_2$ . This corresponds to the basic case of (\*) with  $\sigma(X_2) = 0$ ; namely

(S) 
$$\sigma(\mathbf{X}_1 \times \mathbf{X}_2) = \chi(\mathbf{X}_1) \mathbf{j}_{1*} \sigma(\mathbf{X}_2) \cdot$$

Steven Gersten [20] has independently derived (S). His proof is purely algebraic so does not use the Sum Theorem. It was Professor Milnor who proposed the correct general form of the product formula and the use of  $\beta$ . Already in 1964, M.R. Mather had a (purely geometrical) proof that for  $X \in \hat{\mathcal{O}}_{\beta}$ ,  $X \sim S^{1}$  is homotopy equivalent to a finite complex.

<u>Proof of</u> 7.3: Fortunately the proof of the Complement 7.3 is trivial (unlike Complement 6.6). If  $K_i$ , i = 1, 2, are finite complexes and  $r_i: X_i \longrightarrow X_i$  are maps with left homotopy inverses  $s_i$ , i = 1, 2,  $r_1 \times r_2: X_1 \times X_2 \longrightarrow X_1 \times X_2$  has left homotopy inverse  $s_1 \times s_2$ . This gives the implication  $\Longrightarrow$ . For the reverse implication note that  $X_1 \times X_2 \in \mathcal{A}$  dominates  $X_1$ , which implies  $X_i \in \mathcal{D}$ , i = 1, 2.

<u>Proof of</u> 7.2: The proof is based on the Sum Theorem 6.5 and divides naturally into three steps. Since  $\chi(X_1 > X_2) = \chi(X_1)\chi(X_2)$ , it will suffice to establish the second formula (†).

日本には、大学にないのないので、

I) <u>The case</u>  $X_2 = S^n$ , n = 1, 2, 3, ... Suppose inductively that (†) holds for  $X_2 = S^k$ ,  $1 \le k < n$ . Let  $S^n = D_1^n \cup D_1^n$  be the usual decomposition of  $S^n$  into closed northern and southern hemispheres with intersection  $S^{n-1}$ . Then apply the sum theorem to the partition  $X_1 > S^n = X_1 > D_1^n \cup X_1 > D_1^n$ .

II) The case  $X_2 = a$  finite complex. Since  $X_2$  is connected, we can assume it has a single 0-cell. We assume inductively that (†) has been verified for such  $X_2$  having < n cells. Consider  $X_2$  with exactly n cells. Then  $X_2 = Y \cup_f D^k$ ,  $k \ge 1$ , where f:  $S^{k-1} \longrightarrow Y$  is an attaching map and Y has n-1 cells. Up to homotopy type we can assume f is an imbedding and  $Y \cap D^k$  is a (k-1)-sphere. Now apply the sum theorem to the partition  $X_1 \sim X_2 = X_1 \sim Y \cup X_1 \sim D^k$ . The inductive assumption and (for  $k \ge 2$ ) the case I) complete the induction. []

III) The general case. We insert a lemma needed for the proof.

Lemma 7.4. Suppose that (X, Y) is a connected C.W. pair with X and Y in  $\mathscr{A}$ . Suppose that Y  $\hookrightarrow X$  gives a  $\pi_1$ -isomorphism and  $H_{*}(\widetilde{X}, \widetilde{Y})$  is  $\pi_1(X)$  - projective and isolated in dimension n. Then  $\chi(X) - \chi(Y) = (-1)^n \operatorname{rank} \{Z \otimes_{\pi_1(X)} H_n(\widetilde{X}, \widetilde{Y}) \}$ .

<u>Proof</u>: Since  $C_*(X,Y) = Z \otimes_{\pi_1(X)} C_*(\widetilde{X},\widetilde{Y})$ , the universal coefficient theorem shows that  $H_*(X,Y) = Z \otimes_{\pi_1(X)} H_*(\widetilde{X},\widetilde{Y})$ . The lemma now follows from the exact sequence of (X,Y).

<u>Proof of III</u>): Replacing  $X_1$ ,  $X_2$  by homotopy equivalent complexes We may assume that  $X_1$ ,  $X_2$  have finite dimension  $\leq n$  say, and that there are finite (n-1) - subcomplexes  $K_i \subset X_i$ , i = 1,2, such that the inclusions give isomorphisms of fundamental groups and  $H_*(\widetilde{X}_i, \widetilde{K}_i)$ are f.g. projective  $\pi_1(X_i)$  - modules  $P_i$  concentrated in dimension n. Let  $X = X_1 \sim X_2$ .



Since the complex  $Y = X_1 > K_2 \cup K_1 > X_2$  has dimension  $\leq 2n$ , there exists a finite (2n-1)-complex K and a map f: K  $\longrightarrow Y$ , giving a  $\pi_1$ -isomorphism, such that  $H_*(\widetilde{M}(f),\widetilde{K})$  is a f.g. projective  $\pi_1(X)$ -module P conentrated in dimension 2n. Replacing Y by M(f) we may assume that  $K \subset Y \subset X = X_1 > X_2$ . Now the exact sequence of the triple  $\widetilde{K} \subset \widetilde{Y} \subset \widetilde{X}$  is

$$0 \longrightarrow H_{2n}(\widetilde{\mathbf{X}}, \widetilde{\mathbf{K}}) \longrightarrow H_{2n}(\widetilde{\mathbf{X}}, \widetilde{\mathbf{K}}) \longrightarrow H_{2n}(\widetilde{\mathbf{X}}, \widetilde{\mathbf{Y}}) \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow \dots$$

$$\| \mathcal{V} \qquad \| \mathcal{V}$$

Hence  $H_*(\widetilde{X},\widetilde{K})$  is  $P \oplus (P_1 \otimes P_2)$  concentrated in dimension 2n. But  $\sigma(X) = \chi(X_2)j_{1*0}(X_1) + \chi(X_1)j_{2*}\sigma(X_2)$  by II) and the Sum Theorem. Hence  $\sigma(X) = [P] + [P_1 \otimes P_2] = [P_1 \otimes P_2] + \{\chi(X_2)j_{1*}\sigma(X_1) + \chi(X_1)j_{2*}\sigma(X_2)\}$ . As an equation in  $K_0(X) = \widetilde{K}_0(X) \oplus Z$  this says

$$(\Im) \qquad \sigma(\mathbf{x}) = \left\{ \overline{\mathbf{P}}_1 \otimes \overline{\mathbf{P}}_2 - \overline{\mathbf{F}}_1 \otimes \overline{\mathbf{F}}_2 \right\} + \left\{ \sigma(\mathbf{x}_1) \otimes \chi(\mathbf{x}_2) + \chi(\mathbf{x}_1) \otimes \sigma(\mathbf{x}_2) \right\}$$

where  $F_1$ ,  $F_2$  are free modules over  $\pi_1 X_1$ ,  $\pi_1 X_2$  of the same rank

as P1, P2. Notice that the first bracket can be rewritten

$$(\overline{P}_1 - \overline{F}_1) \otimes (\overline{P}_2 - \overline{F}_2) + (\overline{P}_1 - \overline{F}_1) \otimes \overline{F}_2 + \overline{F}_1 \otimes (\overline{P}_2 - \overline{F}_2).$$

But according to Lemma 7.4,  $(-1)^{n}\overline{F}_{i} = \chi(X_{i}) - \chi(K_{i})$ , i = 1,2. Also  $(-1)^{n}(\overline{P}_{i} - \overline{F}_{i}) = (-1)^{n}[P_{i}] = \sigma(X_{i})$ . Hence on substituting in (8) we get

$$\sigma(\mathbf{X}) = (\overline{\mathbf{P}}_1 - \overline{\mathbf{F}}_1) \otimes (\overline{\mathbf{P}}_2 - \overline{\mathbf{F}}_2) + \sigma(\mathbf{X}_1) \otimes \chi(\mathbf{X}_2) + \chi(\mathbf{X}_1) \otimes \sigma(\mathbf{X}_2)$$

which is the formula (†). This completes the proof of the Product Theorem. []

Here is an attractive corollary of the Product Theorem 7.2 and 7.3. Let  $M^n$  be a fixed closed smooth manifold with  $\chi(M) = 0$ . (The circle is the simplest example.) Let  $\epsilon$  be an end of a smooth open manifold.

<u>Theorem</u> 7.5. Suppose dim(W > M)  $\geq 6$ . The end  $\epsilon$  is tame if and only if the end  $\epsilon > M$  of W > M has a collar.

Our definition of tameness (4.4 on page 24) makes sense for any dimension. But so far we have had no theorems that apply to a tame end of dimension 3 or 4. (A tame end of dimension 2 always has a collar -- c.f. Kerékjártó [26, p. 171].) Now we know that the tameness conditions for such an end are equivalent, for example, to  $\varepsilon \sim S^3$  having a collar.

It is perhaps worth pointing out now that the invariant or can be defined for a tame end & of any dimension. Since & is isolated there exist arbitrarily small closed neighborhoods V of  $\epsilon$  that are smooth submanifolds with compact boundary and one end. Since  $\pi_1$  is stable at  $\epsilon$ , we can find such a V so small that  $\pi_1(\epsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V)$  has a left inverse r.

<u>Proposition</u> 7.6.  $V \in \mathcal{O}$  and  $r_* \sigma(V) \in \widetilde{K}_0 \pi_1 \epsilon$  is an invariant of

<u>Definition</u> 7.7.  $\sigma(\epsilon) = r_* \sigma(V)$ . Notice that, by 6.9, this agrees with our original definition of  $\sigma(\epsilon)$  for dimension  $\geq 5$ .

<u>Proof of Proposition</u> 7.6: We begin by showing that  $V \in \mathcal{Q}$ . Since we do not know that  $\varepsilon$  has arbitrarily small 1-neighborhoods we employ an interesting device. Consider the end  $\varepsilon > M$  where M is a connected smooth closed manifold so that  $\dim(\varepsilon > M) \ge 5$ .  $(S^5 \text{ would always do.})$  By 7.3 we know that  $V \in \mathcal{Q}$  if and only if  $V > M \in \mathcal{Q}$ . Also  $\varepsilon > M$  is a tame end of dimension  $\ge 5$  and so has arbitrarily small 1-neighborhoods. Notice that  $\mathbf{r}^* = \mathbf{r} > \operatorname{id}(\pi_1 M)$ gives a right inverse for  $\pi_1(\varepsilon > M) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V > M)$ . Applying Proposition 4.3 we see that  $V > M \in \mathcal{Q}$ . So  $V \in \mathcal{Q}$  by 7.3.

To prove that  $r_{\mathbf{x}}\sigma(\mathbf{V})$  is independent of the choice of V and of r use 6.5 and the existance of neighborhoods  $\mathbf{V}' \subset \mathbf{V}$  with the properties of V and so small that  $j: \pi_1(\mathbf{V}') \longrightarrow \pi_1(\mathbf{V})$  has image  $\pi_{\mathbf{x}} \in \subset \pi_1(\mathbf{V})$ (---whence r.j is independent of the choice of r ). [] <u>Permark</u>: In Chapter VIII we construct tame ends of dimension  $\geq 5$ with prescribed invariant. I do not know any tame end  $\epsilon$  of dimension 3 or 4 with  $\sigma(\epsilon) \neq 0$ . Such an end would be very surprising in dimension 3.

As an exercise with the product theorem one can calculate

the invariant for the end of the product of two open manifolds. Notice that if  $\epsilon$  is a tame end of a smooth open manifold  $W^n$ ,  $n \ge 5$ , there is a natural way to define

$$\beta(\epsilon) = \beta(\epsilon) \otimes \chi(\epsilon) \in \widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 \epsilon) \oplus Z = K_0(\pi_1 \epsilon).$$

In fact let  $\chi(\varepsilon)$  be  $\chi(\operatorname{Bd} V)$  where V is any 0-neighborhood of  $\varepsilon$ . Notice that  $\chi(\operatorname{Bd} V) = 0$  for n even and that  $\chi(\operatorname{Bd} V)$  is independent of V for n odd. Also observe that as  $n \ge 5$ , there are arbitrarily small 1-neighborhoods V of  $\varepsilon$  so that  $\chi(V,\operatorname{Bd} V) = 0$ , i.e.  $\chi(\varepsilon) = \chi(\operatorname{Bd} V) = \chi(V)$ .

<u>Theorem</u> 7.8. Suppose W and W' are smooth connected open manifolds of dimension  $\geq 5$  with tame ends  $\epsilon$  and  $\epsilon$ ' respectively. Then W  $\sim$  W' has a single, tame end  $\overline{\epsilon}$  and

$$g(\overline{e}) = \mathbf{i}_{1*} \{ g(e) \otimes g(W^{*}) \} + \mathbf{i}_{2*} \{ g(W) \otimes g(e^{*}) \} - \mathbf{i}_{0*} \{ g(e) \otimes g(e^{*}) \}$$

for naturally defined homomorphisms i0\*, i1\*, i2\* .

<u>Proof</u>: Consider the complement of  $U > U^{\circ}$  in  $W > W^{\circ}$  where V = W - U,  $V^{\circ} = W^{\circ} - U^{\circ}$  are 1-neighborhoods of  $\epsilon$  and  $\epsilon^{\circ}$  with  $\chi(\epsilon) = \chi(V)$ ,  $\chi(\epsilon^{\circ}) = \chi(V^{\circ})$ . Then apply the Sum Theorem and Product Theorem. (The sum formula looks the same for  $\epsilon$  and  $\beta$ .) The reader can check the details. []

<u>Formark</u>: If W has several ends, all tame  $\epsilon = \{\epsilon_1, \dots, \epsilon_r\}$ , and W' has tame ends  $\epsilon' = \{\epsilon_1, \dots, \epsilon_s'\}$  then W > W' still has just one tame end. And if we define  $\rho(\epsilon) = (\rho(\epsilon_1), \dots, \rho(\epsilon_r))$  in  $K_0 \pi_1 \epsilon_1 \oplus$  $\dots \oplus K_0 \pi_1 \epsilon_r$  and  $\rho(\epsilon')$  similarly, the above formula remains valid. Also, with the help of definition 7.7 one can eliminate the assumption of dimension  $\geq 5$ .

Chapter VIII. The Construction of Strange Ends.

69

The first task is to produce tame ends  $\epsilon$  of dimension  $\geq 5$ with  $\sigma(\epsilon) \neq 0$ . Such ends deserve the epithet strange because  $\epsilon \sim S^1$  has a collar while  $\epsilon$  itself does not (Theorem 7.5). At the end of this chapter (page 83) we construct the contractible manifolds promised in Chapter IV on page 23.

We begin with a crude but simple construction for strange ends. Let a closed smooth manifold  $M^{n-1}$ ,  $n \ge 6$ , be given together with a f.g. projective  $\pi_1(M) = module P$  that is not stably free. Such a P exists if  $\pi_1(M) = \mathbb{Z}_{23}$  since  $\widetilde{K}_0(\mathbb{Z}_{23}) \neq 0$ . (For a resume of what is known about  $\widetilde{K}_0(G)$  for various G see Wall [2, p. 67].) Build up a smooth manifold  $W^n$  with Bd W = M by attaching infinitely many (trivial) 2-handles and (nontrivial) 3-handles so that the corresponding free  $\pi_1(M) = \text{complex } C_*$  for  $H_*(\widetilde{W},\widetilde{M})$  has the form

 $\cdots \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow c_3 \xrightarrow{\delta} c_2 \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow \cdots$   $||2 ||2 ||2 \\F F F$ 

where F is a free  $\pi_1(M)$  -module on infinitely many generators, and  $\partial$  is onto with kernel P. For example, if  $P \oplus Q$  is f.g. and free,  $\partial$  can be the natural projection  $F \cong P \oplus Q \oplus P \oplus Q \oplus ...$  $\longrightarrow O \oplus Q \oplus P \oplus Q \oplus ... \cong F$ . The analogous construction for hcobordisms of dimension  $\geq 6$  with prescribed torsion is explained in Milnor [17, § 9]. The problem of suitably attaching handles is the same here. Of course, we must add infinitely many handles. But we can add them one at a time thickening at each stage. Before adding a 3-handle we add all the 2-handles involved in its boundary. W is then an infinite union of finite handlebodies on M. Lemma 8.2 below can be used to show rigorously that  $H_*(\widetilde{W},\widetilde{M}) = H_*(C)$ .

We proceed to give a more delicate construction for strange ends which has three attractive features:

(a) It proves that strange ends exist in dimension 5.
(b) The manifold W itself can provide a (n-4)-neighborhood of
(c) W is an open subset of M >> [0,1).

The construction is best motivated by an analogous construction for h-cobordisms. Given  $M^{n-1}$ ,  $n \ge 6$ , and a d>d matrix T over  $Z[\pi_1 M]$  we are to find an h-cobordism  $c = (V; M, M^*)$  with torsion  $\tau \in Wh(\pi_1 M)$  represented by T. Take the product cobordism M > [0,1] and insert 2d complementary (= auxiliary) pairs of critical points of index 2 and 3 in the projection to [0,1] (c.f. [4, p. 101]). If the resulting Morse function f is suitably equipped, in the corresponding complex

 $\dots \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow c_3 \xrightarrow{b} c_2 \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow 0$ 

 $\delta$  is given by the 2d >2d identity matrix I. By [17, p. 2] elementary row or columan operations serve to change I to

 $\begin{pmatrix} T & 0 \\ 0 & T^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$ . Each elementary operation can be realized by a change of f (c.f. [3, p. 17]). After using Whitney's device as on pages 30-31 we can lower the level of the first d critical points of index 3 and raise the level of the last d critical points of index 2 so that M > [0,1] is split as the product of two h-cobordisms

c, c' with torsions  $\tau(c) = [T] = \tau$  and  $\tau(c') = [T^{-1}] = -\tau$ . The corresponding construction for strange ends succeeds even in dimension 5 because Whitney's device is not used.

71

Before giving this delicate construction we introduce some necessary geometry and algebra.

Let  $f: W \longrightarrow [0,\infty)$  be a proper Morse function with gradientlike vector field  $\xi$ , on a smooth manifold W having Bd W =  $f^{-1}(0)$ . Suppose that a base point  $* \in Ed W$  has been chosen together with base paths from \* to each critical point. At each critical point p we fix an orientation for the index(p) - dimensional subspace of the tangent space  $TW_p$  to W at p that is defined by trajectories of  $\xi$  converging to p from below. Now f is called an <u>equipped</u> <u>proper Morse function</u>. The equipment consists of  $\xi$ , \*, base paths, and orientations.

When f has infinitely many critical points we cannot hope to make f nice in the sense that the level of a critical point is an increasing function of its index. But we can still put conditions on f which guarantee that it determines a free  $\pi_1(W) =$ complex for  $H_*(\widetilde{W}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{W})$ .

<u>Definition</u> 8.1. We say that f is <u>nicely equipped</u> (or that  $\xi$ is <u>nice</u>) if the following two conditions on  $\xi$  hold: 1) If p and q are critical points and f(p) < f(q), but index(p) > index(q), then no  $\xi$ -trajectory goes from p to q. This guarantees that if for any non-critical level a, f restricted to  $f^{-1}[0,a]$  can be adjusted without changing  $\xi$  to a nice Morse function g (see [4, § 4.1]).

Any such g:  $f^{-1}[0,a] \longrightarrow [0,a]$  has the property that for 2) every index  $\lambda$  and for every level between index  $\lambda$  and index  $\lambda + 1$ , the left hand  $\lambda$ -spheres in g<sup>-1</sup>(b) intersect the right hand  $(n - \lambda - 1)$ -spheres transversely, in a finite number of points. In fact 2) is a property of  $\xi$  alone, for it is equivalent to the following property 2'). Note that for every (open) trajectory T from a critical point p of index  $\lambda$  to a critical point q of index  $\lambda + 1$  and for every  $x \in T$ , the trajectories from p determine a  $(n-\lambda)$ -subspace  $V_x^{n-\lambda}(p)$  of the tangent space  $W_x$ and the trajectories to q determine a  $(\lambda + 1)$ -subspace  $V_x^{\lambda+1}(q)$ of TW. For every such T and for one (and hence all) points x 21)  $V_{X}^{n-\lambda}(p) \cap V_{X}^{\lambda+1}(q)$  is the line in TW determined by T. in Remark: Any gradient-like vector field for f can be approximated by a nice one (c.f. Milnor [4, § 4.4, § 5.2]). We will not use

this fact.

We say that a Morse function f on a compact triad  $(W;V,V^*)$ is <u>nicely equipped</u> if it is nicely equipped on  $W - V^*$  in the sense of 3.1. This simply means that f can be made nice without changing the gradient-like vector field and that when this is done left hand  $\lambda$ -spheres meet right hand  $(n-\lambda+1)$ -spheres transversely in any level between index  $\lambda$  and  $\lambda+1$ .

Suppose that f: W  $\xrightarrow{\text{onto}} [0,\infty)$  is a nicely equipped proper Morse function on the noncompact smooth manifold with Bd W = f<sup>-1</sup>(0). We explain now how f gives a free  $\pi_1(W)$  - complex for  $H_*(\widetilde{W}, \text{Bd }\widetilde{W})$ . Let a be a noncritical level and adjust f to a nice Morse function

f' on  $f^{-1}[0,a]$  without changing  $\xi$ . From the discussion in Chapter IV (pages 28-29) one can see that the equipment for f completely determines a based, free  $\pi_1(W)$ -complex  $C_*(b)$  for f' with homology  $H_*(p^{-1}f^{-1}[0,a], \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{W})$ , where p:  $\widetilde{W} \longrightarrow W$  is the universal cover. Then it is clear that  $C_*(a)$  is independent of the particular choice of f', and that if b > a is another non-critical level, there is a natural inclusion  $C_*(a) \subseteq C_*(b)$  of based  $\pi_1(W)$ -complexes. Let  $0 = a_0 < a_1 < a_2 < a_3 < \cdots$  be an unbounded sequence of noncritical levels of f. Then  $C_* = U_1 C_*(a_1)$  is defined, and from its structure we see that it depends only on the equipment of f, i.e. it is the same for any other proper Morse function with the same equipment. There is one generator for each critical point, and the boundary operator is given in terms of geometrically defined characteristic elements and intersection numbers as on page 29.

<u>Proposition</u> 8.2. In the above situation  $H_*(C_*) = H_*(\widetilde{W}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{W})$ .

<u>Proof</u>: There is no problem when f has only finitely many critical points. For if a is very large  $C_* = C_*(a)$  and  $H_*(C_*(a)) \cong H_*(p^{-1}f^{-1}[0,a], \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{W}) \cong H_*(\widetilde{W}, \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{W})$  where the last isomorphism holds because W is  $f^{-1}[0,a]$  with an open collar attached. Thus we can assume from this point that f has infinitely many critical points.

We can adjust f without changing  $\xi$  so that at most one critical point lies at a given level; so we may assume that for the sequence  $a_0 < a_1 < \dots$  above  $f^{-1}[a_1, a_{i+1}]$  always contains exactly one critical point. Also, arrange that  $a_1 = n + 1$ .

Notice that  $H_*(C_*) \cong H_*(\bigcup_n C(a_n)) \cong \lim_n H_*(C(a_n))$ . We will

show that the limit on the right is isomorphic to  $H_{*}(\widetilde{W}, \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{W})$ .

We define a sequence of  $f_0, f_1, f_2, \cdots$  of proper Morse functions each with the same equipment as f. Let  $f_0 = f$ . Suppose inductively that we have defined a Morse function  $f_n$  having the equipment of f so that  $f_n$  is nice on  $f^{-1}[0, a_n]$  and coincides with f elsewhere. Suppose also that the level of  $f_n$  for index  $\lambda$  in  $f^{-1}[0, a_n]$ is  $\lambda + \frac{1}{2}$ . Define  $f_{n+1}$  by adjusting  $f_n$  on  $f^{-1}[0, a_{n+1}]$  without changing  $\xi$ , so as to lower the level of the critical point p in  $f^{-1}[a_n, a_{n+1}]$  to the level index $(p) + \frac{1}{2}$ . (See Milnor [4, § 4.1].) By induction the sequence  $f_0, f_1, f_2, \cdots$  is now well defined.

There is a filtration of  $f^{-1}[0,a_n]$  determined by  $f_n$ : Ed W =  $X_{-1}^{(n)} \subset X_0^{(n)} \subset \ldots \subset X_w^{(n)}$ , w = dim W, where  $X_\lambda^{(n)} = f_n^{-1}[0,\lambda+1]$ . The chain complex for the 'lifted' filtration  $p^{-1}x_{-1}^n \subset p^{-1}x_0^n \subset \ldots$   $\subset p^{-1}x_w^n$  of  $p^{-1}f^{-1}[0,a_n] \subset \widetilde{W}$  is naturally isomorphic with the complex  $C_w(a_n)$ . And the homology for the filtration complex is  $H_*(p^{-1}f^{-1}[0,a_n], \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{W})$ . Now notice that the inclusion j:  $f^{-1}[0,a_n]$   $\subseteq f^{-1}[0,a_{n+1}]$  respects filtrations. In fact, if the new critical point has index  $\lambda$ ,  $X_1^{(n+1)} = X_1^{(n)}$  for  $i < \lambda$ , and for  $i \ge \lambda$ ,  $X_1^{(n+1)} \supset X_1^{(n)}$  is up to homotopy  $X_1^{(n)}$  with  $a \lambda$ -handle attached. One can verify in a straightforward way that the induced map  $j \neq 0$ :  $C_*(a_n) \longrightarrow C_*(a_{n+1})$  noted on page 73. Thus the commutativity of

(where the vertical arrows are the natural isomorphisms), tells us that  $\lim_{n \to \infty} H_*(C(a_n)) = \lim_{n \to \infty} H_*(p^{-1}f^{-1}[0,a_n], \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{W}) = H_*(\widetilde{W}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{W})$  as required. []

Next come some algebraic preparations. Let  $\Lambda$  be a group ring  $\mathcal{L}[G]$  and consider infinite 'elementary' matrices  $\mathbf{E} = \mathbf{E}(\mathbf{r};\mathbf{i},\mathbf{j})$ in  $\operatorname{GL}(\Lambda, \mathbf{\omega}) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \operatorname{GL}(\Lambda, \mathbf{n})$  that have 1's on the diagonal, the element  $\mathbf{r} \in \Lambda$  in the i,j position  $(i \neq j)$  and zeros elsewhere. Suppose F is a free  $\Lambda$ -module with a given basis  $\boldsymbol{\alpha} = \{\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots\}$ indexed on the natural numbers < N where N may be finite or  $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ . Then provided i and j are less than N,  $\mathbf{E}(\mathbf{r};\mathbf{i},\mathbf{j})$  determines the <u>elementary operation</u> on  $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$  that adds to the j-th basis element of  $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ , r times the i-th basis element -- i.e.  $\mathbf{E}(\mathbf{r};\mathbf{i},\mathbf{j})\boldsymbol{\alpha} = \{\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{j-1}, \alpha_j + \mathbf{r}\alpha_1, \alpha_{j+1}, \dots\}$ . In this way elementary matrices are identified with elementary operations.

Suppose now that F is an infinitely generated free  $\Lambda$  -module and let  $\propto = \{ \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots \}$  and  $\beta = \{ \beta_1, \beta_2, \dots \}$  be two bases. It is convenient to write the submodule of F generated by elements  $\delta_1, \delta_2, \dots$  as  $(\delta_1, \delta_2, \dots)$  -- with round brackets.

Lemma 8.3. There exists an infinite sequence of elementary operations  $E_1, E_2, E_3, \cdots$  and a sequence of integers  $0 = N_0 < N_1 < N_2 < \cdots$  so that for each integer k, the following statement holds:

(\*)  $n \ge N_k$  implies that  $\underset{n = 1}{\overset{E}{\longrightarrow}} \cdots \underset{1}{\overset{E}{\longrightarrow}} \alpha$  coincides with  $\beta$  for at least the first k elements.

<u>Remark</u>: (\*) implies that for  $n \ge N_k$ ,  $E_n = E(r;i,j)$  with  $j \ge k$ 

## (or r=0). But i < k is certainly allowable.

<u>Proof</u>: Suppose inductively that  $N_0, N_1, \dots, N_{x-1}$  and  $E_1, E_2, \dots, E_{N_{x-1}}$ have been defined so that (\*) holds for  $k \le x - 1$ . (The induction begins with  $N_0 = 0$  and no  $E^*s$ .) Then  $E_{N_{x-1}} \cdots E_1 \propto = \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_{x-1}, \delta_x, \delta_{x+1}, \dots\}$  for some  $\delta_x, \delta_{x+1}, \dots$  Set  $\delta_1 = \beta_1$ , i = 1,  $\dots, x-1$ .

Suppose that  $\beta_x$  is expressed in terms of the basis  $E_N$  ...  $E_1 \ll = \forall$  by  $\beta_x = b_1 \lor_1 + \cdots + b_y \lor_y$ ,  $b_i \in \Lambda$ , y > x. Then the composed map p:  $(\aleph_1, \dots, \aleph_y) \subseteq F \xrightarrow{p_1} (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_{x-1}, \beta_x)$ , where  $p_1$  is the natural projection determined by the basis  $\beta$ , is certainly onto. Hence  $(\aleph_1, \dots, \aleph_y)$  is the direct sum of two submodules:

$$(i_1,\ldots,i_y) = (\beta_1,\ldots,\beta_x) \oplus \operatorname{Ker}(p)$$
.

This says that Ker(p) is stably free. One can verify that the result of increasing y by one is to add a free summand to Ker(p). Thus, after making y sufficiently large we can assume Ker(p) is free. Choose a basis  $(\xi_{x+1}^*, \dots, \xi_y^*)$  for Ker(p). (Note that this basis necessarily has rank  $\{Z \otimes_{\Lambda} Ker(p)\} = y - x$  elements.)

Now consider the matrix whose rows express  $\chi_1, \ldots, \chi_y$  in terms of  $\beta_1, \ldots, \beta_{x-1}, \beta_x, \chi_{x+1}^*, \ldots, \chi_y^*$ .

$$\chi_{1} = \beta_{1}$$

$$\chi_{1} = \beta_{1}$$

$$\chi_{1} = \beta_{1}$$

$$\chi_{1} = \beta_{1}$$

$$\chi_{2}$$

$$\chi_{2}$$

$$\chi_{3}$$

$$\chi_{2}$$

$$\chi_{3}$$

$$\chi_{3$$

The upper right rectangle clearly contains only zeros. Notice that elementary row operations correspond to elementary operations on the basis  $\chi_1, \ldots, \chi_y$  -- and hence on  $\chi$ .

Reduce the lower left rectangle to zeros by adding suitable multiples of the first x = 1 rows to the last y = x + 1. Now adjoin to each basis the elements  $Y_{y+1}, Y_{y+2}, \dots, Y_{y+x+1}$  so that the lower right box has the form  $\begin{pmatrix} N & 0 \\ 0 & I \end{pmatrix}$  where I is an identity

matrix of the same dimension as N. By the proof of Lemma 5.4 there are further row operations that change this box to  $\begin{pmatrix} I & 0 \\ 0 & N \end{pmatrix}$  (and

don't involve the first x - 1 rows). Clearly we have produced a finite sequence of elementary operations on  $\emptyset$ ,  $\frac{E_N}{N_{x-1}} + 1^{y} \cdot \frac{2}{N_N}$ , so that (\*) now holds for  $k \leq x$ . This completes the induction.

What we actually need is a mild generalization of Lemma 8.3. Suppose that  $F \cong G \oplus H$  where G, like F, is a copy of  $\bigwedge^{\infty}$ . Rogard G and H as submodules of F and let  $\measuredangle = \{ \measuredangle_1, \measuredangle_2, \cdots \}$ ,  $\beta = \{ \beta_1, \beta_2, \cdots \}$  be bases for F and G respectively.

Lemma 8.4. In this situation too, the assertion of Lemma 8.3 is true.

<u>Proof</u>: Again suppose inductively that  $N_0, \dots, N_{X-1}$  and  $E_1, \dots, E_N$  have been defined to that (\*) holds for  $k \le n-1$ . Since  $(\beta_{X+1}, \beta_{X+2}, \dots) \oplus H \cong G \oplus H \cong \Lambda^{\infty}$  there is a basis  $\beta := \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_{X-1}, \beta_X, \beta_{X+1}, \beta_{X+2}, \dots\}$  for F. Now we can repeat the argument of Lemma 8.3 with  $\beta$ : in place of  $\beta$  to complete the induction.

We need a carefully stated version of the Handle Addition

Theorem [3, p. 17]. Suppose  $(W; V, V^{\bullet})$  is a compact smooth triad with a nicely equipped Morse function f that has critical points  $P_1, \dots, P_m$  all of index  $\lambda$ ,  $3 \leq \lambda \leq n-2$ . The complex  $C_*$  for f has the form

 $\cdots \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow c_{\lambda} \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow \cdots$ 

where  $C_{\lambda} \cong H_{\lambda}(\widetilde{W}, \widetilde{V})$  is free over  $\pi_{1}(W)$  with one generator  $e(p_{1})$ for each critical point  $p_{1}$ . Suppose  $f(p_{1}) > f(p_{2})$ . Let g  $\pi_{1}(W)$  be prescribed, together with a real number  $\varepsilon > 0$  and a sign  $\pm 1$ .

<u>Proposition</u> 8.5. By altering the gradient-like vector field on  $f^{-1}[f(p_1) - \xi, f(p_1) - \frac{\xi}{2}]$  only, it is possible to give  $C_{\lambda}$  the basis  $e(p_1), e(p_2) \pm ge(p_1), e(p_3), \dots, e(p_m)$ .

<u>Remark</u>: A composition of such operations gives any elementary operation E(r;1,2),  $r \in Z[\pi_1W]$ . And by permuting indices we see that  $e(p_1)$ and  $e(p_j)$  could replace  $e(p_1)$  and  $e(p_2)$  if  $f(p_1) > f(p_j)$ .

<u>Proof</u>: The construction is essentially the same as for the Basis Theorem [4, § 7.6]. We point out that the choice of  $g \in \pi_1(W)$ demands a special choice of the imbedding " $\varphi_1$ : (0,3)  $\longrightarrow V_0$ " on on p. 96 of [4]. Also, f is never changed during our construction. The proof in [4, § 7.6] that the construction accomplishes what one intends is not difficult to generalize to this situation.

Finally we are ready to establish

Existence Theorem 8.6. Suppose given 1)  $M^{w-1}$ ,  $w \ge 5$ , a smooth closed manifold 2) k, an integer with  $2 \le k \le w - 3$ 3) P, a f.g. projective  $\pi_1(M)$  - module. Then there exists a smooth manifold  $W^W$ , with one tame end  $\epsilon$ , which is an open subset of M > [0,1) with Bd W = M > 0, such that (a) Inclusions induce isomorphisms

$$\pi_1(M > 0) \xrightarrow{\cong} \pi_1(W) < \overline{\cong} \pi_1(\varepsilon)$$

(b)  $\sigma(\epsilon) = (-1)^k [P] \in \widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1(M \times 0))$ (c)  $M \times 0 \leq W$  is a (k-1)-equivalence. Further  $H_k(\widetilde{W}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{W}) \cong P$ and  $H_k(\widetilde{W}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{W}) = 0$ ,  $i \neq k$ .

<u>Remark</u>: After an adequate existence theorem there follows logically the question of classifying strange ends. It is surely one that should have some interesting answers. I ignore it simply because I have only begun to consider it.

**Proof:** By construction W will be an open subset of M > [0,1)that admits a nicely equipped proper Morse function  $f: W \xrightarrow{onto} > [0, \frac{1}{2})$ with  $f^{-1}(0) = M > 0$ . Only index k and index k + 1 critical points will occur. Then according to Theorem 1.10 W can have just one end  $\epsilon$ . The left-hand sphere of each critical point of index k will be contractible in M > 0. Thus M > 0 W will be a (k-1)-equivalence. If k < n - 3,  $\pi_1$  is automatically tame at  $\epsilon$ , and  $\pi_1(\epsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(W)$  is an isomorphism. If k = n - 3 we will have to check this during the construction. The complex  $C_*$ for f will be so chosen that  $H_*(C^*) = H_*(\widetilde{W}, \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{W})$  is isomorphic to P and concentrated in dimension k. Thus (c) will follow. Then the tameness of  $\epsilon$  and condition (b) will follow from (c) and Lemma 6.2.

With this much introduction we begin the proof in serious. Consider the free  $\Lambda = Z[\pi (M > 0)] - complex$ 

$$c_* \quad \dots \longrightarrow \circ \longrightarrow c_{k+1} \xrightarrow{\delta} c_k \longrightarrow \circ \longrightarrow \dots$$
$$\begin{array}{c} ||l \\ ||l \\ F \\ F \\ F \\ F \end{array}$$

where  $F \stackrel{\sim}{=} \Lambda^{\infty}$  and  $\delta$  corresponds to the identity map of F. There exists an integer r and a  $\Lambda$  -module Q so that  $P \oplus Q \cong \Lambda^{r}$ . Then  $f \cong (P \oplus Q) \oplus (P \oplus Q) \oplus \ldots \cong P \oplus (Q \oplus P) \oplus \ldots \cong P \oplus F$ . So we have  $F \cong G \oplus P$  where  $G \cong \Lambda^{\infty}$ . Regard G and P as submodules of F and choose bases  $\alpha = \{\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \ldots\}$  and  $\beta = \{\beta_1, \beta_2, \ldots\}$ for F and G respectively.

Consider the subcomplex of  $C_*$ 

$$C_*: \qquad \cdots \longrightarrow C_{k+1}^* \xrightarrow{\delta} C_k^* = C_k \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow \cdots$$
$$\begin{array}{c} ||\rangle \\ ||\rangle \\ G \\ G \\ G \\ G \\ G \\ G \\ \Theta \\ P \\ \cong F \end{array}$$

where  $\delta$  corresponds to the inclusion GGF. Let  $\alpha$  give the basis for  $C_{k+1}$ ,  $C_k$  and  $C_k^*$ ; and let  $\beta$  give the basis for  $C_{k+1}^*$ . We will denote the based complexes by C and C' (without  $_*$ ). By a segment of C we will mean the based subcomplex of C corresponding to a segment  $\{\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_r\}$  of  $\alpha$ .

By Lemma 8.4 there exists a sequence  $E_1, E_2, E_3, \cdots$  of elementary operations and a sequence  $0 = N_0 < N_1 < N_2 < \cdots$  of integers so that, for  $n \ge N_s$ , the first s basis elements of  $E_n E_{n-1} \cdots E_1 \ll$ coincide with  $\ell_1, \cdots, \ell_s$ . We let  $E_1, E_2, E_3, \cdots$  act on  $\ll$  as a basis of  $C_{k+1}$  and in this way on the based complex C. For each integer s choose a segment C(s) of C so large that  $\beta_1, \cdots, \beta_s \in$  $C_{k+1}(s)$  and  $E_1, \cdots, E_{N_s}$  act on C(s).

81

Let C'(s) be the based subcomplex of  $E_{N_s} \dots E_1^{C(s)}$  consisting of  $C_k(s)$  and the span of  $\beta_1, \dots, \beta_s$  in  $C_{k+1}(s)$  (with basis  $\beta_1, \dots, \beta_s$ ). Notice that C'(s) is a based subcomplex of C' and  $C' = \bigcup_s C'(s)$ .

Choose any sequence  $0 = a_0 < a_1 < a_2 < \cdots$  of real numbers converging to  $\frac{1}{2}$ . We will construct a sequence  $f_1, f_2, f_3, \cdots$  of nicely equipped Morse functions

$$M > [0,1] \xrightarrow{onto} [0,1]$$

so that, for  $n \ge m$ ,  $f_n$  coincides with  $f_m$  on  $f_m^{-1}[0,a_m]$ . The based free f.g.  $\pi_1(M > 0)$  - complex for  $f_n$  is to be  $E_N \cdots E_1 C(n)$  and for  $f_n$  restricted to  $f_n^{-1}[0,a_n]$  it is to be  $C^*(n)$ .

Notice that such a sequence  $f_1, f_2, f_3, \cdots$  determines a nicely equipped proper Morse function f on  $W = \bigcup_n f_n^{-1}[0,a_n]$  mapping onto  $[0,\frac{1}{2})$ ; and its complex is  $C^* = \bigcup_n C^*(n)$ . The left hand sphere  $S_L^{k-1}$  in  $M \ge 0$  of any critical point of index k is contractible since it is contractible in M > [0,1] and  $M > 0 \subset$ M > [0,1] is a homotopy equivalence. In case k = n - 3we now varify that  $f_n^{-1}(a_n) \subseteq M > [0,1]$  and  $f_n^{-1}[0,a_n] \subseteq M > [0,1]$ give  $\pi_1$ -isomorphisms. For this easily implies that  $\pi_1$  is stable at the end  $\varepsilon$  of W and that  $\pi_1(\varepsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(W)$  is an isomorphism. Now  $f_n^{-1}[0,a_n]$  contains all critical points of  $f_n$  of index k so, even when k = 2,  $f_n^{-1}[0,a_n] \subseteq M > [0,1]$  and  $f^{-1}(a_n) \subseteq f^{-1}[a_{n},1]$ give  $\pi_1$ -isomorphisms. Also  $f^{-1}[a_n,1] \subseteq M > [0,1]$  gives a  $\pi_1$ isomorphism since  $M > 1 \subseteq M > [0,1]$  and  $M > 1 \subseteq f^{-1}[a_n,1]$  do. Thus  $f^{-1}(a_n) \subseteq M > [0,1]$  does too, and our verification is complete. In view of our introductory remarks on page 21 it now remains only to construct the sequence  $f_1, f_2, f_3, \cdots$  as advertized in the second last paragraph above. Here are the details. Insert enough complementary pairs of index k and k + 1 critical points (c.f. [4, S 3.2]) in the projection  $M > [0,1] \xrightarrow{\text{onto}} [0,1]$  to get a Morse function that, when suitably equipped, realizes the segment C(1) of C. Apply the elementary operations  $E_1, \ldots, E_N$  to C(1) and alter the Morse function accordingly using the Handle Addition Theorem of Wall [3, p. 17, p. 19]. Now lower the critical points represented in  $C^*(1) \subset E_{N_1} \cdots E_1 C(1)$  to levels <  $a_1$  without changing the gradientlike vector field or the rest of the equipment. This is possible because all the critical points of index k are in  $C^*(1)$ . Call the resulting Morse function  $f_1$ . Adjust the gradient-like vectorfield  $\xi$  [4, S 4.4, S 5.2] so that  $f_1$  is nicely equipped.

Next, suppose inductively that a nicely equipped Morse function  $f_n$  has been defined realizing  $E_{N_n} \cdots E_1 C(n)$  on M > [0,1] and  $C^{*}(n)$  on  $f_n^{-1}[0,a_n]$ . Enlarge  $E_{N_n} \cdots E_1 C(n)$  to  $E_{N_n} \cdots E_1 C(n+1)$  and insert corresponding complementary pairs in  $f_n^{-1}[a_n,1]$ . Now apply  $E_{N_n+1}, \cdots, E_{N_{n+1}}$ . We assert that the equipped Morse function can be adjusted correspondingly. At first sight this just requires the Handle Addition Theorem again. But we must leave  $f_n$  (and its equipment) unchanged on  $f_n^{-1}[0,a_n]$ ; so we apply Proposition 8.5. Any elementary operation we have to realize is of the form E(r;i,j) where j > n, which means that r times the i-th basis element  $e(p_j)$  is to be added to the j-th basis element  $e(p_j)$  where  $p_j$  lies in  $f_n^{-1}[a_n,1]$ . Change the present Morse function  $f_n^{*}$  on

 $f_n^{-1}[a_n,1]$  increasing the level of  $p_j$  so that  $f_n^*(p_j) - \xi = d$ ,  $(\varepsilon > 0)$  exceeds  $f'(p_i)$ ,  $\hat{a_n}$ , and the levels of the index k critical points. Temporarily change  $f_n^*$  on  $f_n^{*-1}[0,d]$  to a nice Morse function and let c be a level between index k and k + 1. Applying Proposition 8.5 on f<sup>-1</sup>[c,1] we can now make the required change of basis merely by altering  $\xi$  on  $f_n^{*-1}[d, d + \frac{\varepsilon}{2}]$ . By [4, 8 4.4, 8 5.2] we can assume that  $\xi$  is still nice. Next we can let  $f_n^*$  return to its original form on  $f_n^{\prime}[0,d]$  without changing  $\xi$ . (This shows that we didn't really have to change  $f_n^*$  on  $f_n^{*-1}[0,d]$  in the first place.) After repeating this performance often enough we get a nicely equipped Morse function -- still called  $f'_n$  -- that realizes  $E_{n+1} \cdots E_1 C(n+1)$  $\supset C'(n+1)$  and coincides with  $f_n$  on  $f_n^{-1}[0,a_n]$ . Changing  $f_n^*$ on  $f_n^{-1}[a_n,1]$  adjust to values in  $(a_n,a_{n+1})$  the levels of critical points of f; that lie in C'(n+1) but do not lie in C'(n) (i.e. do not lie in  $f_n^{-1}[0,a_n]$ ). Since all index k critical points of f' are included in C'(n+1) this is certainly possible. We call the resulting nicely equipped Morse function f n+1 .

Apparently  $f_{n+1}$  realizes the complex  $E_{N_n} \cdots E_1^{C(n+1)}$  on M > [0,1] and realizes C'(n+1) when restricted to  $f_{n+1}^{-1}[0,a_{n+1}]$ . The inductive definition of the desired Morse functions  $f_1, f_2, f_3, \cdots$ is now complete. Thus Theorem 8.6 is established. []

In the last part of this chapter we construct the contractible manifolds promised in Chapter IV. That the reader may keep in mind just what we want to accomplish we state

<u>Proposition</u> 8.7. Let  $\pi$  be a finitely presented perfect group that has a finite nontrivial quotient group. Then for  $w \ge 8$  there exists

a contractible open manifold W such that  $\pi_1$  is stable at the one end  $\epsilon$  of W and  $\pi_1(\epsilon) = \pi$ , but  $\epsilon$  is nevertheless not tame. <u>Remark</u>: Such examples should exist with  $w \ge 5$  at least for suitable  $\pi$ .

Let  $\{x; r\}$  be a finite presentation for a perfect group  $\pi$ , and form a 2-complex  $K^2$  realizing  $\{x; r\}$ . Since  $H_2(K^2)$  must be free abelian, one can attach finitely many 3-cells to  $K^2$  to form a complex  $L^3$  with  $H_1(L) = 0$ ,  $i \ge 2$ . Since  $H_1(L) = H_1(K)$  $= \pi/[\pi,\pi] = 1$ , L has the homology of a point. If we imbed L in  $S^W$ ,  $w \ge 7$ , or rather imbed a smooth handlebody  $H \simeq L$  that has one handle for each cell of L, then  $M^W = S^W$  - Int H is a smooth compact contractible manifold with  $\pi_1(Bd M) = \pi$ . The construction is due to M.H.A. Newman [27].

<u>Permark</u>: If one uses a homologically trivial presentation,  $H_*(K^2) = H_*(point)$  and one can get by with  $w \ge 5$ . Some examples are  $\{a,b; a^5 = (ab)^2 = b^3\}$ , which gives the binary icosahedral group of 120 elements, and  $P_n = \{a,b; a^{n-2} = (ab)^{n-1}, b^3 = (ba^{-2}ba^2)^2\}$  with n any integer. The presentations  $P_n$  are given by Curtis and Kwun [24]. For n even  $\ge 6$  there is a homomorphism of the group  $P_n$  onto the alternating group  $A_n$  on n letters. (See Coxeter-Moser [21, p. 67].) Unfortunately we will actually need  $w \ge 8$  for different reasons.

Let  $\pi$  be a group and  $\Theta: \pi \longrightarrow \pi_0$  a homomorphism of  $\pi$ onto a finite group  $\pi_0$  of order  $p \neq 1$ . Let  $\Sigma \in \mathbb{Z}[\pi]$  be  $(g_1 + \cdots + g_p)$  where  $g_1, \cdots, g_p$  are some elements so that  $\Theta g_1, \cdots, \Theta g_p$ are the p distinct elements of  $\pi_0$ . Consider the following free

84

complex C over  $Z[\pi]$ 

$$c: \quad 0 \longrightarrow c_4 \xrightarrow{\delta} c_3 \xrightarrow{\delta} c_2 \longrightarrow 0$$

where  $C_2$  has one free generator a,  $C_3$  has two free generators  $b_1$  and  $b_2$  with

$$\delta b_1 = ma$$
 (m an integer)  
 $\delta b_2 = \Sigma a$ 

and  $C_{ij}$  has one free generator c with

$$\delta c = \Sigma b_1 - mb_2$$

Lerma 8.8. Suppose m is prime to p. Then  $Z \otimes_{\Pi} C$  is acyclic, but  $H_2(C)$  is nonzero.

<u>Proof</u>: Tensoring C with the trivial right  $\pi$ -module Z has the effect of replacing each group element in  $Z[\pi]$  by 1. If we let  $\overline{a} = 1 \otimes a$  and define  $\overline{b}_1, \overline{b}_1$  and  $\overline{c}$  similarly, then

$$\begin{aligned} \delta \overline{b}_1 &= m\overline{a} \\ \delta \overline{b}_2 &= p\overline{a} \\ \delta \overline{c} &= p\overline{b}_1 - m\overline{b}_2 \end{aligned}$$

So we easily see that  $Z \bigotimes_{\Pi} C$  is acyclic.

To show that  $H_2(C) \neq 0$  is to show that the ideal in  $Z[\pi]$ generated by m and  $\Sigma$  is not the whole ring. If it were, there would be r, s  $\in Z[\pi]$  so that  $rm + s\Sigma = 1$ . Letting primes denote images under  $\Theta$ :  $Z[\pi] \longrightarrow Z[\pi_1]$  we would have

 $rr' + s'\Sigma' = 1 \in Z[\pi_0]$ .

Now  $s'\Sigma' = k\Sigma'$  for some integer k since  $g\Sigma' = \Sigma'$  for each  $g \in \pi_0$ . Thus we have

 $mr' = 1 - k\Sigma'$ 

which is impossible because  $m (\neq 1)$  cannot divide both 1 - k(the coefficient of 1 in  $1 - k\Sigma$ ) and also -k (the coefficient of other elements of  $\pi_0$  in  $1 - k\Sigma$ ). This contradiction completes the proof. []

Now we are ready to construct the contractible manifold W. Let  $\pi$  be the perfect group given in Proposition 8.7. Take a complex C provided by Lemma 8.8 and let C' be the direct sum of infinitely many copies of C. Then Z & C' is acyclic but  $H_2(C)$  is infinitely generated over  $2[\pi]$ . Let  $M^W$ ,  $w \ge 8$  be a contractible manifold with  $\pi_1(Bd M) = \pi$ . To form W we attach one at a time infinitely many 2, 3, and 4 - handles to M thickening after each step. The attaching 1-sphere of each 2-handle is to be contractible. Then W has one end and  $\pi_1$  is stable at  $\varepsilon$  with  $\pi_1(\epsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(W - M) = \pi$  an isomorphism. The handles are to be so arranged that there is a nicely equipped Morse function (see page 72) f: V = W - Int  $M \longrightarrow [0, \infty)$  with  $f^{-1}(0) = Ed M$  having associated free  $\pi_1(\text{Ed M}) = \pi - \text{complex precisely C'}$ . By Lemma 8.2  $H_2(V, \text{Ed M})$ =  $E_{2}(C')$ . But  $H_{2}(C')$  is infinitely generated over  $\pi$  and V is a 1-neighborhood of c. So 4.4 and 4.6 say that c cannot be tame. However  $H_*(W,M) = H_*(V,Bd M) = H_*(Z \bigotimes_{\Pi} C^{\bullet}) = 0$ , and the exact sequence of (W,M) then shows that W has the homology of a point. Since  $\pi_1(W) = 1$ , W is contractible by Hilton [23, p. 98].

It remains now to add handles to M realizing C' as claimed. Each  $\lambda$ -handle added is, to be precise, an elementary cobordism of index  $\lambda$ . It is equipped with Morse function, gradient field, orientation for the left hand disk, and base path to the critical point. It contributes one generator to the complex for f. We order the free generators  $z_1, z_2, \ldots$  of C' so that  $z_j$  involves only  $z_j$  with j < i, then add corresponding handles in this order.

Suppose inductively that we have constructed a finite handlebody W' on M and formed a nicely equipped Morse function on W' - Int M that realizes the subcomplex of C' generated by  $z_1, \ldots, z_{n-1}$ . We suppose also that W' is parallelizable, that the attaching 1-spheres for all 2-handles are spanned by disks in Ed M and that the 3handles all have a certain desirable property that we state precisely below.

Since we are building a contractible (hence parallelizable) manifold we must certainly keep each handlebody parallelizable. Now in the proof of Theorem 2 in Milnor [14, p. 47] it is shown how to take a given homotopy class in  $\pi_k(\text{Bd W}^*)$ ,  $k < \frac{W}{2}$ , and paste on a handle with attaching sphere in the given class so that  $W^* \cup$ {handle} is still parallelizable. We agree that handles are all to be attached in this way.

Without changing the gradient-like vector field  $\xi$ , temporarily make the Morse function nice so that W' - Int M is a product  $c_2c_3c_4$ of cobordisms  $c_{\lambda} = (X_{\lambda}; B_{\lambda-1}, B_{\lambda})$ ,  $\lambda = 2, 3, 4$ , with critical points of one index  $\lambda$  only.



If  $z_n$  is in dimension 2 we add a small trivial handle at Ed W' so that the (contractible) attaching sphere spans a 2-disk in Ed W' which translates along  $\xi$ -trajectories to Ed M.

If  $z_n$  is in dimension 3,  $\partial z_n$  determines a unique element of  $H_2(\tilde{X}_2, \tilde{B}_1) \cong \pi_2(X_2, B_1)$ , hence a unique element of  $\pi_2(B_2) \cong \pi_2(X_2) \cong$  $\pi_2(\tilde{X}_2, B_1) \oplus \pi_2(B_1)$ . (The last isomorphism holds because the 2-handles are capped by disks in  $B_1 = Bd M$ .) Realize this element of  $\pi_2(B_2)$ by an imbedded oriented 2-sphere S with base path in  $B_2$ . Slide S to general position in  $B_2$ ; translate it along  $\xi$  -trajectories to Ed W, and add a suitable 3-handle with this attaching 2-sphere.

We assume inductively that for each 3-handle the attaching 2-sphere in  $B_2$  gives a class in the summand  $\pi_2(X_2,B_1)$  of  $\pi_2(B_2)$ . This is the desirable feature we mentioned above. Notice that the new 3-handle has this property. We will need this property presently.

If the dimension of  $z_n$  is 4,  $\partial z_n$  gives a unique class in  $\mathbb{H}_2(\widetilde{X}_3, \widetilde{\mathbb{H}}_2)$ . We want an imbedded oriented 3-sphere S with base path in  $\mathbb{H}_3$  so that the class of S in  $\mathbb{H}_3(X_3)$  goes to  $\partial z_n \in \mathbb{H}_3(\widetilde{X}_3, \widetilde{\mathbb{H}}_2)$ . Now  $\partial z_n$  is in the kernel of the composed map to  $\mathbb{H}_2(\widetilde{X}_2, \widetilde{\mathbb{H}}_1)$ 

$$: H_{3}(\widetilde{X}_{3}, \widetilde{B}_{2}) \xrightarrow{d} H_{2}(\widetilde{B}_{2}) \xrightarrow{\cong} H_{2}(\widetilde{X}_{2}) \longrightarrow H_{2}(\widetilde{X}_{2}, \widetilde{B}_{1})$$

$$\| \wr \qquad \| \wr \qquad \| \wr \qquad \| \wr \qquad \| \wr$$

$$\pi_{2}(B_{2}) \longrightarrow \pi_{2}(X_{2}) \longrightarrow \pi_{2}(X_{2}, B_{1})$$

The property assumed for 3-handles guarantees that Image(d) lies in the summand  $H_2(\tilde{X}_2, \tilde{B}_1)$  of  $H_2(\tilde{B}_2)$ , i.e. Image(d) goes (1-1) into  $H_2(\tilde{X}_2, \tilde{B}_1)$ . Thus  $\partial(\partial z_n) = 0$  implies  $d(\partial z_n) = 0$ . From the exact sequence of  $(\tilde{X}_3, \tilde{B}_2)$  we see that  $\partial z_n$  is in the image of an element in  $H_3(\tilde{X}_3)$ . Now the Hurewicz map  $\pi_3(B_3) \cong \pi_3(\tilde{X}_3) \cong$  $\pi_3(\tilde{X}_3) \longrightarrow H_3(\tilde{X}_3)$  is onto. (See [23, p. 167].) So there is a homotopy class s in  $\pi_3(B_3)$  that goes to  $\partial z_n \in H_3(\tilde{X}_3, \tilde{B}_2)$ . Since  $\dim(B_3) = w - 1 \ge 7$  we can represent s by an imbedded oriented 3-sphere S in  $B_3$  with base path. This is the desired attaching sphere. We slide it to general position, translate it to Bd W<sup>\*</sup> and add the desired 4-handle with this attaching sphere.

We conclude that with any dimension 2, 3 or 4 for  $z_n$  we can add a handle at Bd W' and extend the Morse function and its equipment to the handle so the subcomplex of C' generated by  $z_1, \dots, z_n$ is realized, and all inductive assumptions still hold. Thus the required construction has been defined to establish 8.7.

<u>Remark</u> 8.9:  $M^W$  was a smooth compact submanifold of  $S^W$ . It is easy to add all the required 2, 3 and 4 - handles to M <u>inside</u>  $S^W$ . Then W will be a contractible open subset of  $S^W$ .

## Chapter IX. Classifying Completions.

Recall that a completion of a smooth open manifold W is a smooth imbedding i of W onto the interior of a smooth compact manifold  $\overline{W}$ . Our Main Theorem 5.7 gives necessary and sufficient conditions for the existence of a completion when dim  $W \ge 6$ . If a completion does exist one would like to classify the different ways of completing W. We give two classifications by Whitehead torsion corresponding to two notions of equivalence between completions -- isotopy equivalence and pseudo-isotopy equivalence. As a corollary we find that there exist diffeomorphisms of contractible open subsets of euclidean space that are pseudo-isotopic but not isotopic. According to J. Cerf this cannot happen for diffeomorphisms of closed 2-connected smooth manifolds of dimension  $\ge 6$ .

For the arguments of this chapter we will frequently need the following

<u>Collaring Uniqueness Theorem</u> 9.1. Let V be a smooth manifold with compact boundary M. Suppose h and h' are collarings of M in V -- viz. smooth imbeddings of M > [0,1] into V so that h(x,0) = h'(x,0) = x for  $x \in M$ . Then there exists a diffeomorphism f of V onto itself, fixing M and points outside some compact neighborhood of M, so that  $h' = f \circ h$ .

The proof follows directly from the proof of the tubular neighborhood neighborhood uniqueness theorem in Milnor [25, p. 22]. To apply the latter directly one can extend h and h<sup>o</sup> to bicollars (= tubular neighborhoods) of M in the double of V.

<u>Definition</u> 9.2. Two collars V, V' of a smooth end  $\epsilon$  are called <u>parallel</u> if there exists a third collar neighborhood V'  $\subset$  Int V  $\cap$  Int V' such that the cobordisms V - Int V' and V' - Int V' are diffeomorphic to Bd V'  $\sim [0,1]$ .

Lemma 9.3. If V and V' are parallel collars and V'  $\subset$  Int V, then V - Int V'  $\approx$  Bd V  $\sim$  [0,1].

<u>Proof</u>: Let  $V^n \subset Int V \cap Int V^*$  be as in 9.2. Then  $V^*$  - Int  $V^n$ is a collar neighborhood of Bd  $V^n$  in V - Int  $V^n$ . By the collaring uniqueness theorem 9.1 there is a diffeomorphism of V - Int  $V^n$ onto itself that carries  $V^* - V^n$  onto a small standard collar of Ed  $V^n$  and hence V - Int  $V^*$  onto the complement of the small standard collar. Since the 'standard' collar can be so chosen that its complement is diffeomorphic to Ed V > [0,1], the Lemma is established. []

<u>Definition</u> 9.4. If V and V' are any two collars of  $\varepsilon$ , the <u>difference torsion</u>  $\tau(V,V') \in Wh(\pi_1 \varepsilon)$  is determined as follows. Let V" be a collar parallel to V' so small that V"  $\subset$  Int V. Then (V - Int V"; Bd V, Bd V") is easily seen to be a h-cobordism. Its torsion is  $\tau(V,V')$ .

It is a trivial matter to verify that  $\tau(V, V^*)$  is well defined and depends only on the parallel classes of V and V<sup>\*</sup>. Notice that  $\tau(V^*, V) = -\tau(V, V^*)$  and  $\tau(V, V^*) = \tau(V, V^*) + \tau(V^*, V^*)$  if V<sup>\*</sup> is a third collar. (See Milnor [17, § 11].)

An immediate consequence of Stallings' classification of h-cobordisms (Milnor [17]) is

<u>Theorem</u> 9.5. If dim  $W \ge 6$  and one collar  $V_0$  of  $\varepsilon$  is given,

then the difference torsions  $\tau(V_0, V)$ , for collars V of  $\epsilon$  put the classes of parallel collars of  $\epsilon$  in 1-1 correspondence with the elements of  $Wh(\pi_1 \epsilon)$ .

If W is an open manifold that has a completion and V is a closed neighborhood of  $\infty$  that is a smooth submanifold with  $V \approx$ Bd V  $\times$  [0,1) we call V a <u>collar of</u>  $\infty$ . Apparently the components of V give one collar for each end of W. Thus there is a natural notion of parallelism for collars of  $\infty$  and Lemma 9.1 holds good.

Observe that a completion i:  $W \longrightarrow W$  of a smooth open manifold W determines a unique parallel class of collars of each end  $\epsilon$  of W. (This uses collaring uniqueness again.) Conversely if a collar V of  $\circ$  is specified in W, form  $\overline{W}$  from the disjoint union of W and Ed V  $\sim$  [0,1] by identifying V  $\subset$  W with Ed V  $\sim$  [0,1) under a diffeomorphism. Then i: W  $\subseteq \overline{W}$  is a completion and the parallel class of collars it determines certainly includes V.

Let i:  $W \longrightarrow \overline{W}$  and i':  $W \longrightarrow \overline{W}$  be two completions of the smooth open manifold W. If  $f: \overline{W} \longrightarrow \overline{W}$  is a diffeomorphism the <u>induced diffeomorphism</u>  $f': W \longrightarrow W$  is defined by f'(x) = $i^{-1}(f \circ i(x))$ .

<u>Proposition</u> 9.6. The completions i and i determine the same class of parallel collars of  $\bullet$  if and only if for any prescribed compact set KCW there exists a diffeomorphism  $f: \overline{W} \longrightarrow \overline{W}$ so that the induced diffeomorphism of W fixes K.

<u>Proof</u>: Let  $K \subset W$  be a given compact set. Let  $\overline{V}$  be a collar of  $Ed \overline{W}$  so small that  $V = i^{-1}(\overline{V})$  does not meet K. If i and i' determine the same class of collars at each end of W, the closure  $\overline{V}^{*}$  of i'(V) in  $\overline{W}^{*}$  is a collar of Bd  $\overline{W}^{*}$ . Let  $f_{0}^{*}$ : Int  $\overline{W} \longrightarrow$ Int  $\overline{W}^{*}$  be the diffeomorphism given by  $f_{0}(x) = i^{*} \circ i^{-1}(x)$ . Let C be a collar of i(Bd V) in  $\overline{V}$ . The collaring uniqueness theorem 9.1 shows that the map  $f_{0}|C$  extends to a diffeomorphism  $f_{1}^{*}$ :  $\overline{V} \longrightarrow \overline{V}^{*}$ . Now define  $f: \overline{W} \longrightarrow \overline{W}^{*}$  to be  $f_{0}$  on  $(\overline{W} - \overline{V}) \lor C$ and  $f_{1}$  on  $\overline{V}$ . Since  $f_{0}$  coincides with  $f_{1}$  on C, f is a diffeomorphism. The induced map  $f': W \longrightarrow W$  fixes W = V and hence K.

The reverse implication is easy. If V is a collar of  $\Rightarrow$ in the class determined by i, choose a diffeomorphism f:  $\overline{W} \longrightarrow \overline{W}^*$  so that the induced map f':  $W \longrightarrow W$  fixes W - Int V. Then f'(v) = V is a collar in the class for i'.[]

Let i:  $W \longrightarrow W$  and i':  $W \longrightarrow W'$  be two completions of the smooth open manifold W. By 9.4 and the discussion preceeding Proposition 9.6 there is a natural way to define a <u>difference torsion</u>  $\tau(i,i') \in Wh(\pi_1 \epsilon_1) \times \ldots \times Wh(\pi_1 \epsilon_k)$  where  $\epsilon_1, \ldots, \epsilon_k$  are the ends of W. Combining Theorem 9.5 and Proposition 9.6 we get

<u>Theorem</u> 9.7. If dim  $W \ge 6$ ,  $\tau(i,i^*) = 0$  if and only if given any compact KC W there exists a diffeomorphism f:  $\overline{W} \longrightarrow \overline{W}^*$  so that the induced diffeomorphism f':  $W \longrightarrow W$  fixes K. Further, if i is fixed, every possible torsion occurs as i' varies.

Recall that two diffeomorphisms f and g of a smooth manifold W onto itself are called (smoothly) <u>isotopic</u> [respectively <u>pseudo-isotopic</u>] if there exists a level preserving [respectively not necessarily level preserving] diffeomorphism F:  $W > [0,1] \longrightarrow$ W > [0,1] so that F|W > 0 gives f > 0 and F|W > 1 gives g > 1.

<u>Definition</u> 9.8. Let i:  $W \longrightarrow W$  and i':  $W \longrightarrow W'$  be two completions of the smooth open manifold W. We say i is isotopy equivalent [resp. pseudo-isotopy equivalent] to i' if there exists a diffeomorphism f:  $\overline{W} \longrightarrow \overline{W}^*$  so that the induced diffeomorphism f': W ---> W is isotopic [resp. pseudo-isotopic] to the identity. Also, we say i and i' are perfectly equivalent if there exists a diffeomorphism f:  $\overline{W} \longrightarrow \overline{W}^*$  so that the induced diffeomorphism f':  $W \longrightarrow W$  is the identity -- or equivalently so that i' = foi.

We examine perfect equivalence first. The completions i an i' are apparently perfectly equivalent if and only if the map  $f_0$ : Int  $\overline{W} \longrightarrow$  Int  $\overline{W}'$  given by  $f_0(x) = i'(i^{-1}(x))$  extends to a diffeomorphism  $\overline{W} \longrightarrow \overline{W}'$ . Notice that if the map  $f_0$  extends to a continuous map  $f_1: \overline{W} \longrightarrow \overline{W}$ , this map is unique. Thus i and i' are perfectly equivalent precisely when f exists and turns out to be smooth, 1-1 and smoothly invertible.

Although perfect equivalence is perhaps the most natural of the three above it is unreasonably stringent at least from the point of view of algebraic topology. For example we easily form uncountably many completions of Int  $D^2$  (or Int  $D^n$ ,  $n \ge 2$ ) as follows. If S is a segment on Ed  $D^2$  let i: Int  $D^2 \longrightarrow D^2$  be any completion which is the restriction of a smooth map g:  $D^2 \xrightarrow{onto} D^2$  that collapses S to a point but maps  $D^2 - S$  diffeomorphically. (Such a map is easy to construct.)





Figure 9.1.

Let  $r_{\theta}$  be the rotation of Int  $D^2$  through an angle  $\theta$ . Then for distinct angles  $\theta_1$ ,  $\theta_2$  the completions  $i \circ r_{\theta_1}$ ,  $i \circ r_{\theta_2}$  are distinct. In fact the induced map Int  $D^2 \longrightarrow$  Int  $D^2$  does not extend to a continuous map  $D^2 \longrightarrow D^2$ . Apparently these completions would not even be perfectly equivalent in the topological category.

95

For a somewhat less obvious reason, there are uncountably many completions of Int  $D^1 = (-1,1)$  no two of which are perfectly equivalent. If i and i' are two completions (-1,1) ---> [-1,1] there is certainly an induced homeomorphism  $f_1$  of [-1,1] onto itself that extends the monotone smooth function  $f'(t) = i'(i^{-1}(t))$ . Up to a perfect equivalence we can assume that  $i(t) \longrightarrow 1$  and  $i^{(t)} \longrightarrow 1$  as  $t \longrightarrow 1$ . Let  $h: (-1,1) \longrightarrow (0,\infty)$  be the map h(t) = (1 + t)/(1 - t) and form the functions  $g(t) = h \cdot i(t)$ , g'(t) = h.i'(t). In case i and i' are perfectly equivalent  $f_1$  is a diffeomorphism and one can verify that g(t)/g'(t)has limit  $Df_1(1)$  as t  $\longrightarrow 1$  and limit  $1/Df_1(-1)$  as t  $\longrightarrow -1$ . (Hint:  $Df'(t) = (Di'(i^{-1}(t)))/(Di(i^{-1}(t)))$  is shown to have the same limit as  $\{g(t)/g'(t)\}^{\pm 1}$  when  $t \longrightarrow \pm 1$  by applying l'Hospital's rule.) For any positive real number & consider the completion  $i_{\alpha}(t) = h^{-1}(h(t)^{\alpha})$  and the map  $g_{\alpha}(t) = h(i_{\alpha}(t)) = h(t)^{\alpha}$ . When  $\propto$  and  $\beta$  are distinct positive real numbers

$$\frac{g_{\alpha}(t)}{g_{\beta}(t)} = \frac{h(t)}{h(t)^{\beta}} = h(t)^{\alpha - \beta}$$

does not converge to a finite non-zero value as  $t \longrightarrow \pm 1$ . Thus the above discussion shows that  $i_{\alpha}$  and  $i_{\beta}$  cannot be perfectly equivalent.

96

Using the idea of our first example one can show that if a smooth open manifold W ( $\neq D^1$ ) has one completion, then it has  $2^{X_0}$  completions no two of which are perfectly equivalent. In fact up to perfect equivalence there are exactly  $2^{X_0}$  completions. To show there are no more observe that

(a) If  $\overline{W}$  is fixed there are at most  $2^{N_0}$  completions i: W  $\longrightarrow \overline{W}$ , since there are only  $2^{N_0}$  continuous maps  $W \longrightarrow \overline{W}$ . (b) There are only  $2^{N_0}$  diffeomorphsim classes of smooth manifolds since each smooth manifold is imbeddable as a closed smooth submanifold of a suclidean space.

We have already studied isotopy equivalence in another guise. <u>Proposition</u> 9.9. The classification of completions up to isotopy equivalence is just classification according to the corresponding families of parallel collars of •.

<u>Proof</u>: Let i:  $W \longrightarrow \overline{W}$ , i':  $W \longrightarrow \overline{W}'$  be two completions and f:  $\overline{W} \longrightarrow \overline{W}'$  a diffeomorphism so that the induced diffeomorphism f':  $W \longrightarrow W$  is isotopic to the identity. We show that collars V, V' of  $\infty$  corresponding to i, i' are necessarily parallel. We know that f'(V) is parallel to V'. Consider the isotopic deformation of j: Ed V  $\leq$  W induced by the isotopy of f' to  $1_W$ . Using Thom's Isotopy Extension Theorem [25] we can extend this to an isotopy  $h_t$ ,  $0 \leq t \leq 1$  of  $1_W$  that fixes points outside some compact set K. If we choose V' so small that V'  $\cap$  K =  $\emptyset$ ,  $h_t$  fixes V'. Now  $h_1(V) = f'(V)$  and  $h_1(V') = V'$  so V - Int V'  $\approx h_1(V - Int V') = h_1(V) - Int V' = f'(V) - Int V \approx Ed V' >> [0,1]$ which means V and V' are parallel. To prove the opposite implication suppose  $V \subset W$  is a collar of  $\infty$  for both i and i. Thus there are diffeomorphisms:

> h:  $i(V) \cup Bd \overline{W} \longrightarrow Bd V > [0,1]$ h':  $i'(V) \cup Bd \overline{W'} \longrightarrow Bd V > [0,1]$ .

Using the collaring uniqueness theorem 9.1 we see that h can be altered so that  $h^{\circ} h^{-1}$  fixes points near Ed V > 0. Define f:  $\overline{W} \longrightarrow \overline{W}^{\circ}$  by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} i^{*}(i^{-1}(x)) & \text{for } x \notin i(\text{Int } V) \\ h^{*-1}h(x) & \text{for } x \in i(V) \cup \text{Ed } \overline{W} \end{cases}$$

Then f is a diffeomorphism such that the induced diffeomorphism f': W  $\longrightarrow$  W fixes a neighborhood of W - Int V. The following lemma provides a smooth isotopy of f' to  $1_W$  that actually fixes a neighborhood of W - Int V.

Lemma 9.10. Let M be a closed smooth manifold and g be a diffeomorphism of M > [0,1) that fixes a neighborhood of M > 0. Then there exists an isotopy  $g_t$ ,  $0 \le t \le 1$ , of the identity of M > [0,1) to g that fixes a neighborhood of M > 0.

<u>Proof</u>: The isotopy is  $g_t(m,x) = \begin{cases} (m,x) & \text{if } t = 0 \\ tg(m,\frac{X}{t}) & \text{if } t \neq 0 \end{cases}$  where  $(m,x) \in M > [0,1)$ .

We now discuss the looser pseudo-isotopy equivalence between completions. For simplicity we initially suppose that the smooth open manifold  $W^n$  has just one end  $\varepsilon$ . Then if i:  $W \longrightarrow \overline{W}$  and i':  $W \longrightarrow \overline{W}$  are two completions there is by 9.5 and 9.9 a difference
torsion  $\tau(\mathbf{i},\mathbf{i}^*) \in Wn(\pi_1 \varepsilon)$  that is an invariant of isotopy equivalence, and, provided  $n \ge 6$ , classifies completions  $\mathbf{i}^*$  as  $\mathbf{i}^*$  varies while i remains fixed. Here  $\tau(\mathbf{i},\mathbf{i}^*) = \tau(V,V^*)$  where V and V' are collars corresponding to i and i'.

<u>Theorem</u> 9.11. Suppose the manifold  $W^n$  above has dimension  $n \ge 5$ . If the completion i is pseudo-isotopy equivalent to i', then  $\tau(i,i^*) = \tau_0 + (-1)^{n-1}\overline{\tau_0}$  where  $\tau_0 \in Wh(\pi_1 \epsilon)$  is an element so that  $j_*(\tau_0) = 0 \in Wh(\pi_1 W)$ . If  $n \ge 6$  the converse is true. (Here  $j_*$  is the inclusion induced map  $Wh(\pi_1 \epsilon) \longrightarrow Wh(\pi_1 W)$  and  $\overline{\tau_0}$ is the conjugate of  $\tau_0$  under the involution of  $Wh(\pi_1 \epsilon)$  discussed by Milnor in [17, p. 49 and pp. 55-56].)

<u>Proof of Theorem</u> 9.11: First we explain the construction that gives the key to the proof. Given a smooth closed manifold  $M^{m}$ ,  $m \geq 4$ , we form the unique (relative) h-cobordism X with left end  $M \sim [0,1]$ that has torsion  $T \in Wh(\pi_1 M)$ . It is understood that X is to give product cobordisms  $X_0$  and  $X_1$  over  $M \sim 0$  and  $M \sim 1$ .

9\*X' X1 Mx[0,1] ٦X

Figure 9.3.

The construction in Milnor [17, p. 58] applies with only obvious a changes needed because M > [0,1] has a boundary. We will call X the wedge over M > [0,1] with torsion T.

Notice that the right hand end  $\partial_+ X$  of X gives a h-cobordism between the right hand ends  $\partial_+ X_0$  and  $\partial_+ X_1$  of  $X_0$  and  $X_1 \cdot The torsion of <math>\partial_+ X_0 \subset X$  is  $\mathcal{T}$  and the torsion of  $\partial_+ X \subset X$ is  $(-1)^{m+1}\overline{\mathcal{T}}$  by the duality theorem of Milnor [17]. It follows that the torsion of  $\partial_+ X_0 \subset \partial_+ X$  is  $\mathcal{T} - (-1)^{m+1}\overline{\mathcal{T}} = \mathcal{T} + (-1)^m\overline{\mathcal{T}}$  by [17, p. 35].

Observe also that, as a cobordism  $X_0$  to  $X_1$ , X has a two-sided inverse, namely the wedge over M > [0,1] with torsion -7. Then the infinite product argument of Stallings [10] shows that  $X - X_0 \approx X_1 > [0,1)$ .

We now prove the first statement of the theorem. Suppose that there exists a diffeomorphism  $f: \overline{W} \longrightarrow \overline{W}^{\circ}$  so that there is a pseudoisotopy F of the induced map  $f^{\circ}: W \longrightarrow W$  to the identity. The pseudo-isotopy F is a diffeomorphism of W > [0,1] that gives the identity on W > 0 and  $f^{\circ} > 1$  on W > 1. It will be convenient to identify W with  $i(W) \subset \overline{W}$ .



Figure 9.4.

If V is a collar neighborhood for i, the closure  $\overline{V}$  of V in  $\overline{W}$ , is a collar of Ed  $\overline{W}$ , and the closure  $F(V \times [0,1]) \subset$  Ed  $\overline{W} \times [0,1]$  of  $F(V \times [0,1])$  in  $\overline{W} \times [0,1]$  is a wedge over  $\overline{V} \times 0$ with torsion  $\mathcal{T}_0$  say. Now f'(V) is a collar V' corresponding to i'. So the end of the wedge f'(V)  $\times 1 \cup$  Ed  $\overline{W} \times 1 \subset \overline{W} \times 1$ gives a h-cobordism with torsion  $-\mathcal{T}(1,1') = \mathcal{T}_0 + (-1)^{n-1}\overline{\mathcal{T}}_0$ . Since the product cobordism  $\overline{W} \times [0,1]$  is the union of the wedge over  $\overline{V} \times 0$  with torsion  $\mathcal{T}_0$  and another product, the Sum Theorem for Whitehead Torsion 6.9 says that  $j_*(\mathcal{T}_0) = 0 \in Wh(\pi_1W)$ . This completes the proof of the first statement.

100

To prove the converse assertion suppose that  $-\mathcal{T}(\mathbf{i},\mathbf{i}^*)$  has the form  $\mathcal{T}_0 + (-1)^{n-1}\overline{\mathcal{T}}_0$ , where  $\mathbf{j}_*(\mathcal{T}_0) = 0 \in Wh(\pi W)$ . As above W is identified with  $\mathbf{i}(W) = \operatorname{Int} \overline{W}$ ,  $\overline{V}$  is a collar of Bd  $\overline{W}$  and  $V = \overline{V} - \operatorname{Bd} \overline{W}$  is a collar of  $\epsilon$ . Form the wedge over  $\overline{V}$  with torsion  $\mathcal{T}_0$ , choosing  $X_0$  over Ed V (not Ed  $\overline{W}$ ). From X and  $W \times [0,1]$ form a completion Z of  $W \times [0,1]$  (in the sense of 10.2) by identifying  $X - X_1 \approx X_0 \times [0,1]$  with  $V \times [0,1] \approx \operatorname{Ed} V \times [0,1]$  $\times [0,1)$  under a diffeomorphism that is the identity on the last factor [0,1), and matches  $X_0$  with Ed  $V \times [0,1]$  in the natural way.

 $BdVx[0,1] \neq X_{o}$ 

Figure 9.5.

Wx1

WXU

Wx[0]]

Now Z is a compact h-cobordism from a manifold we can identify with  $\overline{W}$  to a manifold we call  $\overline{W}^n$ . We claim that the completion in:  $W \xrightarrow{id \times 1} W \times 1 \subseteq \overline{W}^n$  is isotopy equivalent to i. For  $\partial_+ X = V \times 1 \cup \operatorname{Ed} \overline{W}^n$  is a h-cobordism with torsion  $\mathcal{T}_0 + (-1)^m \overline{\mathcal{T}}_0$ . So  $-\mathcal{T}(i,i^n) = \mathcal{T}_0 + (-1)^{n-1} \overline{\mathcal{T}}_0 = -\mathcal{T}(i,i^n)$ . Thus  $\mathcal{T}(i^n,i^n) = 0$ . Since  $n \ge 6$  our claim is verified.

Also  $(Z;W,W^{**}) = 0$ , since Z is the union of a product cobordism and the wedge X with torsion  $\mathcal{T}_0$  satisfying  $j_*\mathcal{T}_0 = 0$ . (c.f. 6.9). By the s-cobordism theorem (Wall [2]),  $Z \approx \overline{W} \times [0,1]$ . Any such product structure gives a diffeomorphism  $\overline{W} \longrightarrow \overline{W}^*$  and a pseudo-isotopy to the identity of the induced map  $W \longrightarrow W$  (since  $Z - X_1$  is by construction W > [0,1]). As i and i" are isotopy equivalent there is a diffeomorphism  $\overline{W}^* \longrightarrow \overline{W}^*$  and an isotopy to the identity of the induced map  $W \longrightarrow W$ . Thus the composed diffeomorphism  $\overline{W} \longrightarrow \overline{W}^* \longrightarrow \overline{W}^*$  induces a map which is pseudoisotopic to the identity. This completes the proof. []

<u>Remark</u> 1) If instead of one end  $\epsilon$ , W has a finite set of ends  $\epsilon = \{\epsilon_1, \dots, \epsilon_k\}$ , Theorem 9.11 generalizes almost word for word. In the statement,  $Wh(\pi_1 \epsilon)$  is  $Wh(\pi_1 \epsilon_1) > \dots > Wh(\pi_1 \epsilon_k)$  and  $j_*$  is induced by the maps  $\pi_1(\epsilon_1) \longrightarrow \pi_1(W)$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, k$ .

<u>Remark 2</u>) As a further generalization one can consider the problem of completing only a subset  $\epsilon$  of all the ends of W while leaving the other ends open. Thus a completion for  $\epsilon$  is a smooth imbedding of W onto the interior of a smooth manifold W' so that the components of a collar for Ed W' give collars for ends in  $\epsilon$  (and no others.) With the obvious definition of pseudo-isotopy equivalence

9.11 is generalized by substituting a quotient  $Wh(\pi_1 W)/N$  for  $Wh(\pi_1 W)$ . Here N is the subgroup generated by the images of the maps  $Wh(\pi_1 \epsilon_1) \longrightarrow Wh(\pi_1 W)$  where  $\epsilon_1$  ranges over the ends not in the set  $\epsilon$ . This is justified by the following theorem.

Let W' be a smooth manifold with Ed W' compact so that W' admits a completion. An h-<u>cobordism</u> on W' is by definition a relative (non-compact) cobordism (V;W',W") so that V has a completion  $\overline{V}$  (in the sense of 10.2) which gives a compact relative h-cobordism ( $\overline{V}; \overline{W'}, \overline{W''}$ ) between a completion  $\overline{W'}$  of W' and a completion  $\overline{W''}$  of W". The h-cobordism is understood to be a product over Ed  $\overline{W'}$ . Let N be the subgroup of  $Wh(\pi_1 W')$  generated by the images of the maps  $Wh(\pi_1 \varepsilon') \longrightarrow Wh\pi_1 W$  as  $\varepsilon'$  ranges over the ends of W'.

<u>Theorem</u> 9.12. If dim  $W' \ge 5$ , the h-cobordisms on W' are classified up to diffeomorphism fixing W' by the elements of  $Wh(\pi_1 W')/N$ .

I omit the proof. It is not difficult to derive from Stallings' classification of (relative) h-cobordisms (c.f. [17, p. 58].) with the help of the wedges described on page 99. The torsion for (V;W',W'') above is the coset  $\tau(\overline{V};\overline{W'},\overline{W''}) + N$ .

Jean Cerf has recently established that pseudo-isotopy implies isotopy on smooth closed n-manifolds,  $n \ge 6$ , that are 2-connected (c.f. [28]). Theorem 9.13 shows this is false for open manifolds -- even contractible open subsets of euclidean space.

<u>Theorem</u> 9.13. For  $n \ge 2$  there exists a contractible smooth open manifold  $W^{2n+1}$  that is the interior of a smooth compact manifold

102

S. L. S. L. S. W.

and an infinite sequence  $f_1, f_2, f_3, \cdots$  of diffeomorphisms of W onto itself such that all are pseudo-isotopic to  $1_W$  but no two are smoothly isotopic. Further for each  $n \ge 2$  this occurs with infinitely many topologically distinct contractible manifolds like W, each of which is an open subset of  $\mathbb{R}^{2n+1}$ .

<u>Remark</u> 1) The maps  $f_k > 1_R$ :  $W > R \longrightarrow W > R$ , k = 1,2,...are all smoothly isotopic.

<u>Proof of Remark</u>: If  $W \approx \operatorname{Int} \overline{W}$ ,  $W \times R \approx \operatorname{Int} (\overline{W} \times [0,1])$ . But  $W \times [0,1]$  (with corners smoothed) is a contractible smooth manifold with simply connected boundary -- hence is a smooth (2n+1)-disk by [4, § 9.1]. Thus  $W \times R \approx R^{2n+1}$  and it is well known that any two orientation preserving diffeomorphisms of  $R^{2n+1}$  are isotopic (see [4, p. 60]). []

<u>Remark 2</u>) To extend 9.13 to allow even dimensions ( $\geq 6$ ) for W, I would need a torsion  $\tau$  with  $\tau \neq \tau$ , (for the standard involution), and none is known for any group. However using the example Wh(Z<sub>8</sub>) with  $\tau^* = -\tau$  [17, p. 56] one can distinguish isotopy and pseudo-isotopy on a suitable <u>non-orientable</u> W = Int  $\overline{W}^{2n}$ ,  $n \geq 3$ , where  $\overline{W}^{2n}$  is smooth and compact with  $\pi_1(W) = Z_2$ ,  $\pi_1 \operatorname{Bd} \overline{W} = Z_8$ . <u>Remark 3</u>) I do not know whether pseudo-isotopy implies isotopy for diffeomorphisms of open manifolds that are interiors of compact manifolds with 1-connected boundary. Also it seems important to decide this for diffeomorphisms of closed smooth manifolds that are not 2-connected.

<u>Proof of Theorem</u> 9.13: We suppose first that n is  $\geq 3$ . Form

a contractible smooth compact manifold  $\overline{W} \stackrel{2n+1}{\sim} S^{2n+1}$  with  $\pi_1 \operatorname{Ed} \overline{W} = \pi$  the binary icosahedral group  $\{a, b; a^5 = b^3 = (ab)^{2}\}$  (see page 84), and let  $W = \operatorname{Int} \overline{W}$ . In Lemma 9.14 below we show that there is a mapping  $\varphi: \mathbb{Z}_5 \longrightarrow \pi$  so that  $\varphi_*: \operatorname{Wh}(\mathbb{Z}_5) \longrightarrow \operatorname{Wh}(\pi)$  is 1-1. Ey Milnor [17, p. 26]  $\operatorname{Wh}(\mathbb{Z}_5) = \mathbb{Z}$  and  $\tau = \overline{\tau}$  for all  $\tau \in \operatorname{Wh}(\mathbb{Z}_5)$ -- hence for all elements of  $\varphi_*\operatorname{Wh}(\mathbb{Z}_5)$ . Let  $\beta$  be a generator of  $\varphi_*\operatorname{Wh}(\mathbb{Z}_5)$  and form completions  $\mathbf{i}_k: W \longrightarrow \overline{W}_k$  of W,  $k = 1, 2, \cdots$ . such that  $\tau(\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{i}_k) = \mathbf{k}\beta + (-1)^{2n}\overline{\mathbf{k}\beta} = 2\mathbf{k}\beta$  where  $\mathbf{i}: W \subset \overline{W}$ . Since  $\pi_1 W = 1$ , 9.11 says that  $\mathbf{i}$  and  $\mathbf{i}_k$  are pseudo-isotopy equivalent i.e. there exists a diffeomorphism  $\mathbf{g}_k: W \longrightarrow \overline{W}_k$  so that the induced diffeomorphism  $\mathbf{f}_k: W \longrightarrow W$  is pseudo-isotopic to  $\mathbf{1}_W$ ,  $\mathbf{k} = 1, 2, \cdots$ . If  $\mathbf{f}_j$  were isotopic to  $\mathbf{f}_k$ ,  $\mathbf{j} \neq k$ ,  $\mathbf{f}_k \circ \mathbf{f}_j^{-1}$ :  $W \longrightarrow W$  would be isotopic to  $\mathbf{1}_W$ . But  $\mathbf{f}_k^{-1} \circ \mathbf{f}_j$  is induced by  $\mathbf{g}_k \circ \mathbf{g}_j^{-1}: W_j \longrightarrow W_k$ . Hence  $\mathbf{i}_j$  and  $\mathbf{i}_k$  would be isotopy equivalent in contradiction to  $\tau(\mathbf{i}_j, \mathbf{i}_k) = 2(\mathbf{k} - \mathbf{j})\beta \neq 0$ .

When n = 2, i.e. dim W = 5, the above argument breaks down in two spots. It is not apparent that  $i_k$  exists with  $\tau(i,i_k)$  $= 2k\beta$ . And when  $i_k$  is constructed it is not clear that it is pseudo-isotopy equivalent to i. Repair the argument as follows. If V is a collar corresponding to i, let  $V_k$  Int V be a collar such that the h - cobordism V - Int  $V_k$  is diffeomorphic to the right end of the wedge over Ed V  $\sim [0,1]$  with torsion k. Then  $\tau(V,V_k) = k_1^{\beta} + (-1)^{\frac{1}{k}} \bar{\kappa_{\beta}} = 2k\beta$ . So  $\tau(i,i_k) = 2k\beta$  if we let  $i_k$ :  $W \longrightarrow \bar{W}_k$  be a completion for which  $V_k$  is a collar. To show that this particular  $i_k$  is pseudo-isotopy equivalent to i we try to follow the proof for the second statement of 9.11 taking  $i' = i_k$ and  $\tau_0 = k\beta$ . What needs to be adjusted is the proof on page 101 that

i" and i' (=  $i_k$ ) are isotopy equivalent. Now, if  $V'' \subset Int V$ is a collar for i", it is clear that V = Int V'' is diffeomorphic to  $\partial_+ X$ , the right hand end of the wedge over Ed V > [0,1] with torsion  $\mathcal{T}_0 = k\beta$ . But in our situation  $V = Int V_k$  is by construction diffeomorphic to  $\partial_+ X$ . Because  $\partial_+ X$  is an invertible h = cobordism(page 99), V'' and  $V_k$  are parallel collars. Thus 9.9 says that i'' and i' =  $i_k$  are isotopy equivalent. The rest of the argument on page 101 establishes that i and i' =  $i_k$  are pseudo-isotopy equivalent.

Finally we give infinitely many topologically distinct contractible manifolds like  $W \subset \mathbb{R}^{2n+1}$ . Let  $W_s$  be the interior of the connected sum along the boundary of s copies of  $\overline{W}$ ,  $\varepsilon = 1,2,\ldots$ . Now  $W^{2n+1} \subset \mathbb{R}^{2n+1} = S^{2n+1} - \{\text{point}\}$ , and the connected sum can clearly be formed inside  $\mathbb{R}^{2n+1}$ . Hence we can suppose  $W_s \subset \mathbb{R}^{2n+1}$ .  $W_s$  is distinguished topologically from  $W_r$ ,  $r \neq s$ , by the fundamental group of the end which is the s-fold free product of  $\pi$ . As Wh is a functor What is a natural summand of  $Wh(\pi * \ldots * \pi)$ . Hence the argument for W will also work for  $W_s$ . This completes the proof of 9.13 modulo Lemma 9.14.

Lemma 9.14. There is a homomorphism  $\varphi: \mathbb{Z}_5 \longrightarrow \pi = \{a,b; a^5 = b^3 = (ab)^2\}$  so that  $\varphi_*: Wh(\mathbb{Z}_5) \longrightarrow Wh(\pi)$  is 1-1.

<u>Proof</u>: By [17, p. 26]  $Wn(Z_5)$  is infinite cyclic with generator  $\propto$  represented by the unit  $(t + t^{-1} - 1) \in \mathbb{Z}[Z_5]$  where t is a generator of  $Z_5$ . The quotient  $\{a,b: a^5 = b^3 = (ab)^2 = 1\}$  of  $\pi$  is the rotation group  $A_5$  of the icosahedron (see [21, pp. 67-69]).  $\pi$  has order 120 and  $A_5$  has order 60 so  $a^{10} = 1$  in  $\pi$ . Thus

we can define  $\psi(t) = a^2 \in \pi$ .

To show that  $\varphi_*$  is 1-1 in Wh( $\pi$ ) it will suffice to give a homomorphism

h: 
$$\pi \longrightarrow O(3)$$

so that if we apply h to  $\varphi(t + t^{-1} - 1) = a^2 + a^{-2} - 1$  we get a matrix M with determinant not equal to  $\pm 1$ . For by Milnor [17, p. 36-40] h determines a homomorphism h<sub>\*</sub> from Wh( $\pi$ ) to the multiplicative group of positive real numbers, and h<sub>\*</sub> $\varphi_*(\alpha) = |\det M|$ .

The homomorphism we choose is the composite

 $\pi \longrightarrow A_5 \longrightarrow O(3)$ 

where the second map is an inclusion so chosen that  $a \in A_5$  is a rotation about the Z-axis through angle  $\theta = 72^\circ$ . Thus

$$h(a) = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta & 0 \\ -\sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$
  
and 
$$h(a^{2} + a^{-2} - 1) = \begin{pmatrix} 2\cos 2\theta - 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2\cos 2\theta - 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

which has determinant  $\neq \pm 1 \cdot [$ 

いたいためにとう

#### Chapter X .- The Main Theorem Relativized and

#### Applications to Manifold Pairs.

We consider smooth manifolds  $W^{n}$  such that Ed W is a manifold without boundary that is diffeomorphic to the interior of a smooth compact manifold. A simple example is the closed upper half plane. An end  $\epsilon$  of W is <u>tame</u> if it is isolated and satisfies conditions 1) and 2) of Definition 4.4 on page 24. In defining a k-<u>neighborhood</u> V of an end  $\epsilon$  of W,  $k = 0, 1, 2, \ldots$ , we must insist that V be a closed submanifold of W so that V' = V  $\cap$  Ed W is a smooth possibly empty, submanifold of Ed W with V'  $\approx$  Ed V'  $\geq [0,\infty)$ . The frontier bV of V in W must be a smooth compact submanifold of W that meets Ed W transversely; in Ed (bV) = Ed V' . Otherwise the definition of k-neighborhood is that given in 2.4, 3.9 and 4.5, with frontier substituted for boundary. To show that an isolated end  $\epsilon$  of W has arbitrarily small 0-neighborhoods. form a proper smooth map

so that

1) f Bd W is a proper Morse function with only finitely many critical points.

2) f is the restriction of a proper Morse function f' on the double DW.

(To do this one first fixes f | Ed W, then constructs f' by the methods of Milnor [4, § 2].) Then follow the argument of 2.5 to the desired conclusion remembering that frontier should replace boundaries.

If  $\epsilon$  is an isolated end of W so that  $\pi_1$  is stable at  $\epsilon$  and  $\pi_1(\epsilon)$  is finitely presented, then  $\epsilon$  has arbitrarily small 1-neighborhoods. (The proof of 3.9 is easily adapted.) Thus we can give the following definition of the <u>invariant</u>  $\sigma(\epsilon)$  of a tame end  $\epsilon$ . Consider a connected neighborhoods V of  $\epsilon$  that is a smooth submanifold (possibly with corners) having compact frontier and one end. If V is so small that  $\pi_1(\epsilon) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V)$  has a left inverse r then  $V \in \mathcal{D}$  and

$$\mathbf{r}_*\sigma(\mathbf{V}) \in \widetilde{\mathbf{K}}_0(\pi_1 \epsilon)$$

is an invariant of  $\epsilon$  (see Proposition 7.6). Define  $\sigma'(\epsilon) = r_*\sigma(V)$ . A <u>collar</u> for an end  $\epsilon$  of W is a connected neighborhood V of  $\epsilon$  that is a closed submanifold W such that the frontier bV of V is a compact smooth submanifold of W (possibly with boundary), and V is diffeomorphic to  $bV > [0, \infty)$ .

<u>Relativized Main Theorem</u> 10.1. Suppose  $W^n$ ,  $n \ge 6$ , is a smooth manifold such that Ed W is diffeomorphic to the interior of a compact manifold. If  $\epsilon$  is a tame end of W the invariant  $O(\epsilon)$  $\widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 \epsilon)$  is zero if and only if  $\epsilon$  has a collar neighborhood.

<u>Proof</u>: We have already observed that  $\epsilon$  has arbitrarily small 1neighborhoods. To complete the proof one has to go back and generalize the argument of Chapters IV and V. There is no difficulty in doing this; one has only to keep in mind that frontiers of k-neighborhoods are now to replace boundaries, and that all handle operations are to be performed away from Ed W. This should be sufficient proof. []

Suppose again that W is a smooth manifold such that Bd W is diffeomorphic to the interior of a compact smooth manifold.

<u>Definition</u> 10.2. A <u>completion</u> of W is a smooth imbedding i: W  $\longrightarrow \overline{W}$  of W onto a compact smooth manifold so that i(Int W) =Int  $\overline{W}$  and the closure of i(Bd W) is a compact smooth manifold with interior i(Bd W). If N is a properly imbedded submanifold so that Ed N is compact and N meets Ed W in Ed N, transversely, we say i gives a <u>completion</u> of (W,N) if the closure of i(N)in  $\overline{W}$  is a compact submanifold  $\overline{N}$  that meets Ed W in Ed N, transversely.

When W has a completion a <u>collar of</u>  $\cong$  is a neighborhood V of  $\cong$  so that bV is a smooth compact submanifold and  $V \approx bV$  $\sim [0,1)$ . Notice that W has a completion if (and only if) it has finitely many ends, each with a collar. The natural construction for  $\overline{W}$  (c.f. page 92) yields a manifold  $\overline{W} \supset W$  that has corners at the frontier of Ed W. Of course they can be smoothed as in Milnor [9].

For the purposes of the theorem below observe that if the end  $\epsilon$  of the Relativized Main Theorem has one collar, then one can easily find another collar V of  $\epsilon$  so that V  $\cap$  Ed W is a <u>prescribed</u> collar of the ends of Ed W contained by  $\epsilon$ .

The following theorem is spartial generalization of unknotting theorems for  $R^k$  in  $R^n$ ,  $n - k \neq 2$ . (See Theorem 10.7.) It might be called a 'peripheral unknotting theorem'. The notion of tameness and the invariant  $\sigma$  are essential in the proof but obligingly disappear in the statement.

<u>Theorem</u> 10.3. Let W be a smooth open manifold of dimension  $n \ge 6$ and N a smooth properly imbedded submanifold (without boundary). Suppose W and N separately admit a boundary. If N has codimension  $\ge 3$  or else has codimension one and is 1-connected at each end, then there exists a compact pair  $(\overline{W},\overline{N})$  such that  $W = \text{Int } \overline{W}$ ,  $N = \text{Int } \overline{N}$ .

<u>Complement</u> 10.4. It is a corollary of the proof we give and of the observation above that  $\overline{N}$  can be chosen to determine a prescribed collar of  $\infty$  in N.

<u>Remarks</u>: A counterexample for codimension 2 is provided by an infinite string K in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  that has evenly spaced trefoil knots.

 $(\mathbb{R}^3 - \mathbb{K}$  has non-finitely generated fundamental group -- see page 49). The boundary of a tubular neighborhood of K gives an example for codimension 1 showing that a restriction on the ends of N is necessary. To get examples in any dimension  $\geq 3$  consider  $(\mathbb{R}^3,\mathbb{K}) \sim \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{K}}$ ,  $\mathbf{k} = 0,1,2,\ldots$ .

<u>Proof of</u> 10.3: Let W' be W with the interior of a tubular neighborhood T of N removed. Apparently it will suffice to show that (T,N) and W' both have completions.

W

W'

たちいうないとうで、そことはいうか

Let  $U \approx \operatorname{Bd} U > [0,\infty)$  be a collar of  $\infty$  in N. Then the part T|U of the smooth disk bundle T over U is smoothly equivalent to the bundle  $\{T | \operatorname{Ed} U\} > [0,\infty)$  over  $\operatorname{Ed} U > [0,\infty) \approx U$ . One can deduce this from a smooth version of Theorem 11.4 in Steenrod [29]. It follows that (T,N) has a completion.

111

By the method suggested on page 107 form a proper Morse function f:  $W \longrightarrow [0,\infty)$  so that f|N has no critical point on a collar  $U = N \wedge f^{-1}[a,\infty) \approx Ed U > [a,\infty)$ , and so that, when restricted to  $T|U \approx T|Ed U > [a,\infty)$ , f gives the obvious map to  $[a,\infty)$ . Then for b > a,  $V_b = f^{-1}[b,\infty)$  meets T in a collar  $T_b$  of  $\infty$  in T. Consider  $V_b^* = V_b - Int T = V_b \wedge W^*$  for any b noncritical, b > a. If N has codimension  $\geq 3$ , i:  $V_b^* G, V_b$  is a 1-equivalence by a general position argument. Since  $V_b$  and  $V_b^* \wedge T_b$  are in  $\infty^3$ , so is  $V_b^*$  by 6.6, and  $0 = O(V_b) = i_* C(V_b^*)$  by the Sum Theorem 6.5; as  $i_*$  is an isomorphism  $C(V_b^*) = 0$ . This shows that for each end  $\epsilon$  of W there is a unique contained end  $\epsilon^*$  of W\* and that  $\epsilon^*$  (like  $\epsilon$ ) is tame with  $\sigma(\epsilon^*) = 0$ . Thus the Relativized Main Theorem says that W\* has a completion. This completes the proof if N has codimension  $\geq 3$ .

For codimension 1 we will reduce the proof that (W,N) has a completion to

<u>Proposition</u> 10.5. Let W be a smooth manifold of dimension  $\geq 6$ so that Ed W is diffeomorphic to the interior of a compact manifold, and let N be a smooth properly imbedded submanifold of codimension 1 so that Ed N is compact and N meets Ed W in Ed N, transversely. Suppose that W and N both have one end and separately admit a completion. If  $\pi_1(\epsilon_N) = 1$ , then the pair (W,N) admits a completion.



The proof appears below. Observe that Proposition 10.5 continues to hold if N is replaced by several disjoint submanifolds  $N_1, \ldots, N_k$  each of which enjoys the properties postulated for N. For we can apply Proposition 10.5 with  $N = N_1$ , then replace W by W minus a small open tubular neighborhood of  $N_1$  (with resulting corners smoothed), and apply Proposition 10.5 again with  $N = N_2$ . Eventually we deduce that W minus small open tubular neighborhoods of  $N_1, \ldots, N_k$  (with resulting corners smoothed) admits a completion -- which implies that  $(W, N_1 \cup \ldots \cup N_k)$  admits a completion as required.

Applying Proposition 10.5 thus extended, to the pair  $(V_b, N \wedge V_b)$ , we see immediately that the pair (W,N) of Theorem 10.3 has a completion when N has codimension 1.

<u>Proof of Proposition</u> 10.5. If T is a tubular neighborhood of N in W we know that (T,N) admits a completion. With the help of Lemma 1.8 one sees that W' = W - T has at most two ends, (where <sup>O</sup> T denotes the <u>open</u> 1-disk bundle of T). Consider a sequence  $V_1, V_2, \cdots$  of O-neighborhoods of  $\infty$  in W (constructed with the help of a suitable proper Morse function; c.f. page 111) so that

- 1)  $V_{i+1} \subset Int V_i$  and  $AV_i = \emptyset$ .
- 2)  $T_i = V_i \cap T$  is  $T | N_i$  where  $N_i$  is a collar of  $\infty$  in N.

After replacing  $V_1, V_2, \cdots$  by a subsequence we may assume (i)  $\pi_1(\varepsilon_W) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V_1)$  is an imbedding and  $\pi_1(V_{1+1}) \longrightarrow \pi_1(V_1)$ has image  $\pi_1(\varepsilon_W) \subset \pi_1(V_1)$  for all i (c.f. 4.4). (ii) If W' has two ends  $\varepsilon_1$  and  $\varepsilon_2$ , then  $V_1 = V_1 - T$  has two components  $A_1$  and  $B_1$  that are, respectively, neighborhoods of  $\varepsilon_1$  and  $\varepsilon_2$ , i = 1,2,.... If W' has one end then  $V_1$  is connected.

<u>Case</u> A) W' <u>has two ends</u>  $\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2$ .

Since  $\pi_1(T_1) = \pi_1(\epsilon_N) = 1$ ,  $\pi_1(V_1) = \pi_1(A_1) * \pi_1(B_1)$ . Thus with suitably chosen base points and base paths the system  $\mathcal{V}: \pi_1(V_1) < \frac{v_1}{m_1(V_2)} < \frac{v_2}{m_1(A_1)}$  is the free product of  $\mathcal{A}: \pi_1(A_1)$  $\overset{a_1}{\longleftarrow} \pi_1(A_2) \overset{a_2}{\longleftarrow} \cdots$  with  $\mathcal{B}: \pi_1(B_1) \overset{b_1}{\longleftarrow} \pi_1(B_2) \overset{b_2}{\longleftarrow} \cdots$ Observe that  $Image(v_i)$  intersects  $\pi_i(A_i)$  in  $Image(a_i)$  and intersects  $\pi_i(B_i)$  in Image(b<sub>i</sub>). Thus if  $\lambda$  or  $\beta$  were not stable  $\mathcal V$  would not be stable. As  $\mathcal V$  is stable both  $\mathcal A$  and  $\mathcal B$  must be. Now  $\pi_1(\epsilon_1)$  is a retract of  $\pi_1(B_1)$  for i large and  $\pi_1(B_1)$ . is a retract of  $\pi_1(V_i)$ , which is finitely presented. Hence  $\pi_1(\epsilon_1)$ and similarly  $\pi_1(\epsilon_2)$  is finitely presented by Lemma 3.8. By 3.10 (relativized) we can assume that A, B, are 1-neighborhoods of  $\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2$ , so that  $\pi_1(\epsilon_W) \cong \pi_1(V_1) \cong \pi_1(A_1) * \pi_1(B_1) \cong \pi_1(\epsilon_1) * \pi_1(\epsilon_2)$ . Now  $V_i$ ,  $T_i \in \mathcal{D}$  implies  $A_i$ ,  $B_i \in \mathcal{D}$  by 6.6, and  $0 = \sigma(e_W)$ =  $i_{1*}\sigma(\epsilon_1) + i_{2*}\sigma(\epsilon_2)$ . Since  $\widetilde{K}_0$  is functorial,  $i_{1*}$ ,  $i_{2*}$  imbed  $\widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 \epsilon_1), \widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 \epsilon_2)$  as summands of  $\widetilde{K}_0(\pi_1 \epsilon_W)$ . We conclude that  $\sigma(e_1) = 0, \sigma(e_2) = 0$ . Thus W' admits a completion. As (W,N)

does too Proposition 10.5 is established in Case A).

「なる」を読むすいの話で

#### Case B) W' has just one end c'.

There exists a smooth loop  $Y_1$  in  $V_1$  that intersects N just once, transversely. Since  $\pi_1(T_1) = 1$ ,  $\pi_1(V_1) = \pi_1(V_1) * Z$ where  $1 \in Z$  is represented by  $Y_1$ . Since  $Y_1$  could lie in  $V_2$ we may assume  $[Y_1] \in \text{Image } \pi_1(V_2) = \pi_1(e_W) \subset \pi_1(V_1)$ . Then  $Y_1$ can be deformed to a sequence of loops  $Y_2, Y_3, \ldots$  so that  $[Y_1]$  $\in \pi_1(e_W) \subset \pi_1(V_1)$  and  $Y_1$  cuts N just once. Thus with suitable base points and paths  $Y: \pi_1(V_1) \leftarrow \pi_1(V_2) \leftarrow \ldots$  is the free product of  $\Psi: \pi_1(V_1) \leftarrow \pi_1(V_2) \leftarrow \ldots$  with the trivial system  $Z \xleftarrow{1} Z \xleftarrow{1} \ldots$ . The remainder of the proof is similar to Case A) but easier, as the reader can verify. This completes the proof of Proposition 10.5, and hence of Theorem 10.3. []

The analogue of Theorem 10.3 in the theory of h-cobordisms is <u>Theorem</u> 10.6. Let M and V be smooth closed manifolds and suppose N = M  $\sim$  [0,1] is smoothly imbedded in W = V  $\sim$  [0,1] so that N meets Ed W in M  $\sim$  0  $\subset$  V  $\sim$  0 and M  $\sim$  1  $\subset$  V  $\sim$  1, transversely. If W has dimension  $\geq$  6 and N has codimension  $\geq$  3, then (W,N) is diffeomorphic to (V  $\sim$  0,M  $\sim$  0)  $\sim$  [0,1]. The same is true if N has codimension 1, provided each component of V is simply connected.

<u>Proof</u>: Let W' be W with an open tubular neighborhood T of N in W deleted. One shows that W' gives a product cobordism from  $V > 0 - T_0$  to  $V > 1 - T_0$  using the s-cobordism theorem. For codimension  $\geq 3$  see Wall [3, p. 27]. For codimension 1, the argument is somewhat similar to that for Theorem 10.3 but more straightforward. [] The canonically simple application of Theorem 10.3 and 10.6 is the proof that  $\mathbb{R}^k$  unknots in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $n \ge 6$ ,  $n - k \ne 2$ . This is already well known. In fact it is true for any n except for the single case n = 3, k = 2 where the result is false! See Connell, Montgomery and Yang [13], and Stallings [10].

<u>Theorem</u> 10.7. If  $(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{N})$  is a pair consisting of a copy N of  $\mathbb{R}^k$  smoothly and properly imbedded in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , then  $(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{N})$  is diffeomorphic to the standard pair  $(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^k)$  provided  $n \ge 6$  and  $n-k \ne 2$ .

<u>Proof</u>: By Theorem 10.3 and its Complement 10.4 we know that  $(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{N})$ is the interior of a compact pair  $(\overline{\mathbb{R}}, \overline{\mathbb{N}})$  where  $\overline{\mathbb{N}}$  is a copy of  $D^k$ . We establish the theorem by showing  $(\overline{\mathbb{R}}, \overline{\mathbb{N}})$  is diffeomorphic to the standard pair  $(D^n, D^k)$ . Choose a small ball pair  $(D^n_0, D^k_0)$ in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  so that  $D^k_0 = D^n_0 \cap \mathbb{N}$  is concentric with  $\mathbb{N} \approx D^k$ . By the h-cobordism theorem  $\overline{\mathbb{R}}$  - Int  $D^n_0$  is an annulus. Thus, applying Theorem 10.6, we find that  $(\overline{\mathbb{R}}, \overline{\mathbb{N}})$  is  $(D^n_0, D^k_0)$  with a (relative) product cobordism attached at the boundary. This completes the proof.

The Isotopy Extension Theorem of Thom (Milnor [25]) shows that if N is a smoothly properly imbedded submanifold of an open manifold W and  $h_t$ ,  $0 \le t \le 1$ , is a smooth isotopy of the inclusion map N  $\leqslant$  W then  $h_t$  extends to an ambient isotopy of W provided  $h_t$  fixes points outside some compact set. The standard example to show that this proviso is necessary involves a knot in a string that moves to  $\cong$  like a wave disturbance. N can be the center of the string (codimension 2) or its surface (codimension 1).



Do counterexamples occur only in codimension 2 or 1? Here is an attempt to say yes.

<u>Theorem</u> 10.8. Suppose  $N^k$  is a smooth open manifold smoothly and properly imbedded in a smooth open manifold  $W^n$ ,  $n \ge 6$ ,  $n - k \ne 2$ . Suppose that N and W both admit a completion, and if n - k = 1, suppose N is 1-connected at each end. Let H be a smooth proper isotopy of the inclusion N  $\subseteq W$ , i.e. a smooth level preserving proper imbedding H: N  $\times [0,1] \longrightarrow W \times [0,1]$ , that fixes N  $\times 0$ . Then H extends to an ambient pseudo-isotopy -- i.e. to a diffeomorphism H': W  $\times [0,1] \longrightarrow W \times [0,1]$  that is the identity on W  $\approx 0$ .

<u>Corollary</u> 10.9. The pair (W,N) is diffeomorphic to the pair (W,N<sub>1</sub>) if N<sub>1</sub> is the deformed image of N -- i.e. N<sub>1</sub> = h<sub>1</sub>(N) where h<sub>t</sub>,  $0 \le t \le 1$ , is defined by H(t,x) = (t,h<sub>t</sub>(x)),  $t \in [0,1]$ ,  $x \in N$ .

<u>Proof</u> (in outline): Observe that  $N' = H(N \times [0,1])$  and  $W' = W \times [0,1]$  both admit completions that are products with [0,1]. By Theorem 10.3 (relativized) there exists a compact pair  $(\overline{W'}, \overline{N'})$ with  $W' = Int \overline{W'}$ ,  $N' = Int \overline{N'}$ . By the Complement 10.4 (relativized), we can assume  $\overline{N'}$  is a product  $\overline{N} \times [0,1]$ , the product structure agreeing on N' with that given by H. Furthermore, after attaching a suitable (relative) h-cobordism at the boundary of  $(\overline{W'}, \overline{N'})$ 

we may assume  $\overline{W}^*$  is also a product with [0,1].

Applying Theorem 10.6 we find (Bd  $\overline{W}^{\circ}$ , Bd  $\overline{N}^{\circ}$ ) is a product with [0,1]. Applying Theorem 10.6 again (now in a relativized form) we find ( $\overline{W}^{\circ}$ ,  $\overline{N}^{\circ}$ ) is a product. What is more, if we now go back and apply the relativized s-cobordism theorem we see that the given product structure  $\overline{N}^{\circ} \approx \overline{N} > [0,1]$  can be extended to a product structure on  $\overline{W}^{\circ}$  (Wall [3, Theorem 6.2]). Restricted to  $W^{\circ}$  this product structure gives the required diffeomorphism H<sup>•</sup>.[]

For amisement we unknot a whole forest of  $\mathbb{R}^{k}$ 's in  $\mathbb{R}^{n}$ ,  $n - k \neq 2$ . <u>Theorem</u> 10.10. Suppose N is a union of s disjoint copies of  $\mathbb{R}^{k}$ , smoothly and properly imbedded in  $\mathbb{R}^{n}$ ,  $n \geq 6$ ,  $n - k \neq 2$ . Then  $(\mathbb{R}^{n}, \mathbb{N}^{k})$  is diffeomorphic to a standard pair consisting of the cosets  $\mathbb{R}^{k}$  +  $(0, \dots, 0, 1) \subset \mathbb{R}^{n}$ ,  $i = 1, 2, \dots, s$ .

<u>Proof</u>: There always exists a smoothly, properly imbedded copy of  $\mathbb{R}^1$  that meets each component of N in a single point, transversely. Thus after a diffeomorphism of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  we can assume that the component N<sub>i</sub> of N meets the last co-ordinate axis in  $(0, \dots, i)$ , transversely,  $i = 1, \dots, s$ . Using [4, § 5.6] we see that after another diffeomorphism of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  we can assume that N<sub>i</sub> coincides with  $\mathbb{R}^k + (0, \dots, 0, i)$  near  $(0, \dots, 0, i)$ . A smooth proper isotopy of N in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  makes N coincide with the standard cosets. Now apply 10.9. []

### Chapter XI. A Duality Theorem and the Question of

## Topological Invariance for $G(\epsilon)$ .

We give here a brief exposition of a duality between the two ends  $\epsilon_{1}$  and  $\epsilon_{1}$  of a smooth manifold  $W^{n}$  homeomorphic to M > 1(0,1) where M is a closed topological manifold. The ends  $\epsilon$ and  $\epsilon_{+}$  are necessarily tame and the duality reads  $\sigma(\epsilon_{+}) = (-1)^{n-1}$  $\overline{\sigma(\varepsilon_{-})}$  where the bar denotes a certain involution of  $\widetilde{K}_{0}(\pi_{1}W)$ . that is the analogue of the involution of  $Wh(\pi_1 W)$  defined by Milnor in [17]. Keep in mind that, by the Sum Theorem,  $\sigma(\epsilon_{\perp}) + \sigma(\epsilon_{\perp}) =$  $\sigma(W) = \sigma(M)$ , which is zero if M is equivalent to a finite complex. I unfortunately do not know any example where  $\sigma(\epsilon_{\perp}) \neq 0$ . If I did some compact topological manifold (with boundary) would certainly be non-triangulable -- namely the closure  $\overline{V}$  in M > [0,1] = Wof a 1-neighborhood V of  $\epsilon_{+}$  in W. When W is orientable the involution 'bar' depends on the group  $\pi_1(W)$  alone. Prof. Milnor has established that this standard involution is in general non-trivial. There exists non-zero  $x, y \in \widetilde{K}_0(\mathbb{Z}_{257})$  so that  $\overline{x} = x$  and  $\overline{y} = -y \neq y$ . The appendix explains this (page 127).

Suppose h:  $W \longrightarrow W'$  is a homeomorphism of a smooth open manifold W onto a smooth open manifold W' that carries and end  $\epsilon$  of W to the end  $\epsilon'$  of W'. From Definition 4.4 it follows that  $\epsilon$  is tame if and only if  $\epsilon'$  is. For tame ends we ask whether

$$h_*\sigma(\epsilon) = \sigma(\epsilon')$$

The duality theorem shows that the difference  $h_*\sigma(\epsilon) - \sigma(\epsilon^*) = \sigma_0$  satisfies the restriction

$$\sigma_0 + (-1)^{n-1} \overline{\sigma}_0 = 0$$
,  $n = \dim W$ .

This is far from the answer that  $\sigma_0 = 0$ . An example with  $\delta_0 \neq 0$  would again involve a non-triangulable manifold.

A related question is "Does every tame end have a topological collar neighborhood?" This may be just as difficult to answer as "Is every smooth h-cobordism topologically a product cobordism?" It seems a safe guess that the answer to both these questions is no. But proof is lacking.

The same duality  $\sigma(\epsilon_{+}) = (-1)^{n-1}\overline{\sigma(\epsilon_{-})}$  holds for the ends  $\epsilon_{+}$  and  $\epsilon_{-}$  of a manifold  $W^{n}$  that is an infinite cyclic covering of a smooth compact manifold --- provided these ends are tame. The proof is like that for  $M > \mathbb{R}$ . It can safely be left to the reader. <u>Cuestion</u>: Let  $\epsilon$  be a tame end of dimension  $\geq 5$  with  $\sigma(\epsilon) \neq 0$ , and let M be the boundary of a collar for  $\epsilon > S^{1}$ . Does the infinite cyclic cover of M corresponding to the cokernel  $\pi_{1}(\mathbb{M}) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$  of the natural map  $\pi(\epsilon) \rightarrow \pi_{1}(\mathbb{K}) \cong \pi_{1}(\epsilon > S^{1})$  provide a non-trivial example of this duality?

To explain duality we need some algebra. Let R be an associative ring with one-element 1 and a given anti-automorphism 'bar':  $R \longrightarrow R$  of period two. Thus  $\overline{r + s} = \overline{r} \div \overline{s}$ ,  $\overline{rs} = \overline{s} \overline{r}$ and  $\overline{\overline{r}} = r$  for r,  $s \in R$ . Modules are understood to be left Rmodules. For any module A, the anti-homomorphisms from A to R -- denoted  $\overline{A}$  or  $\overline{Hom}_R(A,R)$  -- form a left R-module. (Note that  $Hom_R(A,R)$  would be a right R-module.) Thus  $\alpha \in \overline{A}$  is an additive map  $A \longrightarrow R$  so that  $\alpha(ra) = \alpha(a)\overline{r}$  for  $a \in A$ ,  $r \in R$ . And  $(s\alpha)(a) = s(\alpha(a))$  for  $a \in A$ ,  $s \in R$ . I leave it to the reader to verify that  $P \longrightarrow \overline{P}$  gives an additive involution on 経過の法律の構成になったが、「法律法律」

STATISTICS STREET STREET, STRE

the isomorphism classes  $\mathcal{P}(R)$  of f.g. projective R-modules and hence additive involutions (that we also call 'bar') on  $K_0(R)$  and  $\widetilde{K}_0(R)$ .

If C: ...  $\longrightarrow C_{\lambda} \xrightarrow{\partial} C_{\lambda-1} \longrightarrow \cdots$  is a chain complex we define  $\overline{C}$  to be the cochain complex

 $\cdots \leftarrow \overline{c}_{\lambda} \leftarrow \overline{c}_{\lambda-1} \leftarrow \cdots$ 

where  $\overline{\partial}$  is defined by the rule

$$(\overline{\delta c})(e) = (-1)^{\lambda} \overline{c}(\delta e)$$

for  $e \in C_{\lambda}$  and  $\overline{c} \in \overline{C}_{\lambda-1}$ .

For our purposes R will be a group ring Z[G] where G is a fundamental group of a manifold and the anti-automorphism 'bar' is that induced by sending g to  $\Theta(g)g^{-1}$  in Z[G], where  $\Theta(g)$  $= \pm 1$  according as g gives an orientation preserving or orientation reversing homeomorphism of the universal cover. If the manifold is orientable  $\Theta(g)$  is always + 1 and 'bar' then depends on G alone and is called the standard involution.

Let  $(W^n; V, V^*)$  be a smooth manifold triad with self-indexing Morse function f. Provide the usual equipment: base point p for W; base paths to the critical points of f; gradient-like vector field for f; orientations for the left hand disks. Then a based free  $\pi_1 W$  complex  $C_*$  for  $H_*(\widetilde{W}, \widetilde{V})$  is well defined (Chapter IV, page 29).

When we specify an orientation at p, geometrically dual equipment is determined for the Morse function -f and hence a geometrically dual complex  $C_*$  for  $H_*(\widetilde{W},\widetilde{V})$ . With the help of the formula  $\mathcal{E}_p^* = (-1)^{\lambda} \operatorname{sign}(g_p) \mathcal{E}_p$  on page 29, one shows that

 $C_{*} = \overline{C}_{n-*}$ 

i.e.  $C_*$  is the cochain complex  $\overline{C}_*$  with the grading suitably reversed. <u>Duality Theorem for  $M \ge R$ </u> 11.1. Suppose that W is a smooth open manifold of dimension  $n \ge 5$  that is homeomorphic to  $M \ge R$  for some connected closed topological manifold M. Then W has two ends  $\epsilon_{-}$  and  $\epsilon_{+}$ , both tame, and when we identify  $\widetilde{K}_0 \pi_1 \epsilon_{-}$  and  $\widetilde{K}_0 \pi_1 \epsilon_{+}$  with  $\widetilde{K}_0 \pi_1 W$  under the natural isomorphisms,

$$\sigma(\epsilon_{+}) = (-1)^{n-1} \overline{\sigma(\epsilon_{-})} .$$

The proof begins after 11.4 below.

Corollary 11.2: The above theorem holds without restriction on n.

<u>Proof of</u> 11.2: Form the cartesian product of W with a closed smooth manifold N<sup>6</sup> having  $\chi(N) = 1$ , e.g. real projective space P<sup>6</sup>(R). Then we have maps  $\pi_1(W) \xrightarrow{i}_{\leq r} \pi_1(W \times N)$  so that  $r \cdot i = 1$ . Using Definition 7.7 and the Product Theorem 7.2 one easily shows that  $\sigma(\epsilon_+ \times N) = \chi(N)i_*\sigma(\epsilon_+)$  and hence  $r_*\sigma(\epsilon_+ \times N) = \sigma(\epsilon_+)$ . The same holds for  $\epsilon_-$ . Since  $r_*$  commutes with 'bar', duality for  $W \times N$  implies duality for W.[]

Corollary 11.3. Without restriction on n,

$$\sigma(M) = \sigma(\epsilon_{\perp}) + (-1)^{n-1} \overline{\sigma(\epsilon_{\perp})}$$

and, consequently,  $\sigma(M) = (-1)^{n-1} \overline{\sigma(M)}$ .

Proof of 11.3: By 6.5, 
$$\sigma(M) = \sigma(W) = \sigma(\varepsilon_{+}) + \sigma(\varepsilon_{-})$$
.

<u>Remark</u>: It is a conjecture of Professor Milnor that if  $M^m$  is any closed topological manifold, then  $\sigma(M) = (-1)^m \overline{\sigma(M)}$  or equivalently

 $p(M) = (-1)^{m} p(M)$ .

Of course the conjecture vanishes if all closed manifolds are triangulable. Theorem 11.1 shows at least that

<u>Theorem</u> 11.4. If  $M^m$  is a closed topological manifold such that for some k,  $M \sim R^k$  has a smoothness structure then

$$\sigma(M) = (-1)^{\overline{m}} \sigma(M) .$$

<u>Proof of</u> 11.4: We can assume k is even and k > 2. We will be able to identify all fundamental groups naturally with  $\pi_1(M)$ . By 6.12 the end  $\epsilon$  of  $M > R^k$  is tame and  $\mathfrak{C}(\epsilon) = \mathfrak{O}(M)$ . The open submanifold  $W = M > R^k - M > 0$  is homeomorphic to  $M > S^{k-1} > R$  and  $\mathfrak{V}(W) = 0$  by the Product Theorem since k - 1 is odd. From 11.2 and the Sum Theorem we get

$$0 = \sigma(W) = \sigma(\epsilon) + (-1)^{m+k-1} \overline{\sigma(\epsilon)}$$

or

 $0 = \sigma(M) + (-1)^{m-1} \overline{\sigma(M)}$  as required. []

<u>Remark</u>: It is known that not every closed topological manifold M is stably smoothable (page 126). However it is conceivable that, for sufficiently large k,  $M > R^k$  can always be triangulated as a combinatorial manifold. Then the piecewise linear version of 11.4 (see the introduction) would prove Professor Milnor's conjecture. Proof of the Duality Theorem 11.1: For convenience identify the underlying topological manifold of W with M > R. By 4.5 we can find a (n-3)-neighborhood V of  $\varepsilon_+$  so small that it lies in  $M > (0,\infty)$ . After adding suitable (trivially attached) 2-handles to V in  $M > (0,\infty)$ , we can assume that U = W - Int V is a 2neighborhood of  $\varepsilon_-$ . Next find a (n-3)-neighborhood of the positive end of  $M > (-\infty,0)$ . Adding  $M > [0,\infty)$  to it we get a (n-3)neighborhood V' of  $\varepsilon_+$  that contains  $M > [0,\infty)$ . After adding 2-handles to V' we can assume that U' = W - Int V' is a 2-neighborhood of  $\varepsilon_-$ .



By 5.1 we know that  $H_*(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$  and  $H_*(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$  are f.g. projective  $\pi_1(W)$  - modules  $P_+$  and  $P_+^*$  concentrated in dimension n - 2 and both of class  $(-1)^{n-2}\sigma(\varepsilon_+)$ . By an argument similar to that for 5.1 one shows that U admits a proper Morse function f: U  $\longrightarrow [0,\infty)$  with  $f^{-1}(0) = \operatorname{Bd} U$  so that f has critical points of index 2 and 3 only. (The strong handle cancellation theorem in Wall [3, Theorem 5.5] is needed.) The same is true for U'. It follows that  $H_*(\widetilde{U}, \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{V})$  and  $H_*(\widetilde{U}, \operatorname{Ed} \widetilde{V})$  are f.g. projective modules  $P_-$  and  $P_-^*$  concentrated in dimension 3 and both of class  $(-1)^3 \sigma(\varepsilon_-)$  by Lemma 6.2 and Proposition 6.11. Let  $X = V^{*}$  - Int V. Since the composition  $V^{*} - M > (0, \infty)$ G X G V<sup>\*</sup> is a homotopy equivalence  $H_{*}(\widetilde{X}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V^{*}}) \longrightarrow H_{*}(\widetilde{V^{*}}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V^{*}})$ is onto. Thus from the exact sequence of  $(\widetilde{V^{*}}, \widetilde{X}, \widetilde{M})$  we deduce (c.f. page 37) that  $H_{n-2}(\widetilde{X}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V^{*}}) \cong H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V^{*}}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V^{*}}) \cong P_{+}^{*}$  and  $H_{n-3}(\widetilde{X}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V^{*}})$  $\cong H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V^{*}}, \widetilde{X}) \cong H_{n-2}(\widetilde{V}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V}) \cong P_{+}^{*}$ 

Similarly one shows that  $H_*(\widetilde{X}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V}) \longrightarrow H_*(\widetilde{U}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$  is onto. As a consequence  $H_3(\widetilde{X}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V}) \cong H_3(\widetilde{U}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V}) = P_-$ .

Now Ed V  $\subseteq$  X gives a  $\pi_1$ -isomorphism. Also Ed V  $\subseteq$  X is (n-4)-connected (and gives a  $\pi_1$ -isomorphism when n = 5). It follows from Wall [3, Theorem 5.5] that the triad (X; Ed V, Ed V) admits a nice Morse function f with critical points of index n = 3and n = 2 only.

Let f be suitably equipped and consider the free  $\pi_1(W)$  complex C<sub>\*</sub> for  $H_*(\widetilde{X}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V^*})$ . It has the form (c.f. page 39)

$$0 \longrightarrow H_{n-2} \oplus B_{n-3} \xrightarrow{\partial} B_{n-3} \oplus H_{n-3} \longrightarrow 0$$

where  $\partial$  is an isomorphism of  $B_{n-3}^{\bullet}$  onto  $B_{n-3}$  and  $H_{n-2} \cong P_{+}^{\bullet}$ and  $H_{n-3} \cong P_{+}$ . Then the complex  $\overline{C}_{*}$  is

$$0 < -\overline{H}_{n-2} \oplus \overline{B}_{n-3}' < -\overline{D}_{n-3} \oplus H_{n-3} < -0$$

where  $\overline{A}$  gives an isomorphism of  $\overline{B}_{n-3}$  onto  $\overline{B}_{n-3}^{*}$ . But we have observed that  $\overline{C}_{n-*}^{*}$  is the complex  $C_{*}^{*}$  for  $H_{*}(\widetilde{X}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V})$  that is geometrically dual to  $C_{*}$ . Hence we have

 $H_3(C') \cong \overline{H}_{n-3}$ 

But  $H_3(C') \cong H_3(\widetilde{X}, \operatorname{Bd} \widetilde{V}) \cong P$  has class  $(-1)^3 \sigma(\varepsilon)$  and  $\overline{H}_{n-3} \cong \overline{P}_+$  has class  $(-1)^{n-2} \overline{\sigma(\varepsilon_+)}$ . So the duality relation is established. []

Suppose  $W^n$  is an open topological manifold and  $\epsilon$  an end of W. Let  $S_1$  and  $\tilde{S}_2$  be two smoothness structures for W and denote the smooth ends corresponding to  $\epsilon$  by  $\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2$ . Notice that  $\epsilon_1$  is tame if and only if  $\epsilon_2$  is, since the definition of tameness does not mention the smoothness structure.

<u>Theorem</u> 11.5. Suppose  $n \ge 5$ . If  $\epsilon_1$  is tame, so is  $\epsilon_2$ , and the difference  $\sigma(\epsilon_1) - \sigma(\epsilon_2) = \sigma_0 \in \widetilde{K}_0 \pi_1 \epsilon$  satisfies the relation

$$\overline{\sigma_0} + (-1)^{n-1} \overline{\overline{\sigma_0}} = 0$$

Further  $\sigma_0$  is always zero if and only if the following statement (S) is true.

(S) If  $M^{n-1}$  is a closed smooth manifold and  $W^n$  is a smooth manifold homeomorphic to  $M \times R$  then both ends of  $W^n$  have invariant zero.

<u>Corollary</u> 11.6. The first assertion of 11.5 is valid for any dimension n.

<u>Proof</u>: Let  $N^6$  be a closed smooth manifold with  $\chi(N) = 1$ , and consider the smoothings  $\epsilon_1 \sim N$ ,  $\epsilon_2 \sim N$  of  $\epsilon \sim N$ . Now follow the proof of 11.2.

<u>Proof</u>: Let  $V_1$  be a 1-neighborhood of  $\epsilon_1$ . With smoothness from  $\mathcal{J}_2$ , Int  $V_1$  has two ends -- viz.  $\epsilon_2$ , and the end  $\epsilon_0$  whose neighborhoods are those of Ed  $V_1$  intersected with Int  $V_1$ . Since  $\epsilon_0$  has a neighborhood homeomorphic to Ed  $V_1 > \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\epsilon_0$  is tame and  $\tau(\epsilon_0) + (-1)^{n-1}\overline{\tau(\epsilon_0)} = 0$  by Corollary 11.3 to the duality theorem. Let U be a 1-neighborhood of  $\epsilon_0$ . Then  $V_2 = \operatorname{Int} V_1 - \operatorname{Int} U$ 

is clearly a 1-neighborhood of  $\epsilon_2$ . But  $V_1 \simeq \operatorname{Int} V_1 = U \cup V_2$ and  $U \cap V_2$  is a finite complex. Thus, by the Sum Theorem 6.5,  $\sigma(\epsilon_1) = \sigma(V_1) = \sigma(V_2) + \sigma(U) = \sigma(\epsilon_2) + \sigma(\epsilon_0)$ . Thus the first assertion holds with  $\sigma_0 = \sigma(\epsilon_0)$ .

Now if (S) holds,  $\sigma_0 = \sigma(\epsilon_0) = 0$  because  $\epsilon_0$  is an end of a smooth manifold homeomorphic to Ed  $V_1 > R$ . Conversely, if  $\sigma_0$  is always zero, i.e.  $\sigma(\epsilon_2) = \sigma(\epsilon_1)$ , then  $\sigma$  does not depend on the smoothness structure. Thus (S) clearly holds. This completes the proof. []

<u>Footnote</u>: To justify an assertion on page 122 here is a folklore example, due to Professor Milnor, of a closed topological manifold which is not stably smoothable. It is shown in Milnor [32, 9.4, 9.5] that there is a finite complex K and a topological microbundle  $\xi^n$  over K which is stably distinct (as microbundle) from any vector bundle. Further one can arrange that K is a compact k-submanifold with boundary, of  $\mathbb{R}^k$  for some k. By Kister [33] the induced microbundle  $D\xi^n$  over the double DK of K contains a locally trivial bundle with fibre  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . If one suitably compactifies the total space adding a point-at-infinity to each fibre, a closed topological manifold results which cannot be stably smoothable since its tangent microbundle restricts to  $\xi^n \oplus \{\text{trivial bundle}\}$  over K.

### Appendix

This appendix explains Professor Milnor's proof that there exist nonzero x and y in  $\widetilde{K}_0(Z_{257})$  so that  $\overline{x} = x$  and  $\overline{y} = -y \neq y$  where the bar denotes the standard involution (pages 119-120). Theorems A.6 and A.7 below actually tell a good deal about the standard involution on the projective class group  $\widetilde{K}_0(Z_p)$  of the cyclic group  $Z_p$  of prime order p.

Suppose A and B are rings with identity each equipped with anti-automorphisms 'bar' of period 2. If  $\Theta$ : A  $\longrightarrow$  B is a ring homomorphism so that  $\Theta(\overline{a}) = \overline{\Theta(a)}$ , then one can show that the diagram

commutes where 'bar' is the additive involution of the projective class group defined on pages 119-120. Now specialize. Let  $A = Z[\pi]$  where  $\pi = \{t; t^p = 1\}$  is cyclic of prime order. Define  $\overline{a(t)} = a(t^{-1})$  for  $a(t) \in Z[\pi]$  so that

bar:  $K_0 Z[\pi] \longrightarrow K_0 Z[\pi]$ 

is the standard involution of  $\widetilde{K}_0 Z[\pi] \equiv \widetilde{K}_0(\pi)$ . Let B = Z[5] where  $\xi$  is a primitive p-th root of 1, and let  $\Theta(t) = 5$  define  $\Theta$ :  $Z[\pi] \longrightarrow Z[5]$ . (Notice that ker  $\Theta$  is the principal ideal generated by  $\xi = 1 + t + \dots + t^{p-1}$ .) Since  $5^{-1}$  is the complex-conjugate  $\overline{\xi}$  of  $\overline{\xi}$ ,  $\Theta(\overline{a}) = \overline{\Theta(a)}$  where the second bar is complex conjugation.

The following is due to Rim [38, pp. 708-711].

<u>Theorem</u> A.1.  $\Theta_*: \widetilde{K}_0 Z[\pi] \longrightarrow \widetilde{K}_0 Z[5]$  is an isomorphism.

<u>Remark</u>: Rim assigns to a f.g. projective P over  $Z[\pi]$  the subobject  $\sum_{\xi} P = \{x \in P \mid \xi x = 0\}, \ \xi = 1 + t + \dots + t^{p-1}, with the$  $obvious action of <math>Z[\pi]/(\xi) \cong Z[\zeta]$ . But there is an exact sequence

 $0 \longrightarrow \underline{z} P \xrightarrow{d} P \xrightarrow{\beta} \underline{z} P \longrightarrow 0$ 

where  $\alpha'$  is inclusion and  $\beta'$  is multiplication by 1 - t. Hence  $z^{P} \cong P/(z_{P})$  as  $Z[\xi]$  - modules. But  $P/(z_{P})$  is easily seen to be isomorphic with  $Z[\xi] \otimes_{Z[\pi]} P$ . Thus Rim's isomorphism is in fact  $\Theta$ 

We now have a commutative diagram

$$\widetilde{K}_{0}Z[\pi] \xrightarrow{\text{'bar'}} \widetilde{K}_{0}Z[\pi]$$

$$\cong \bigcup_{\theta_{*}} \cong \bigcup_{\theta_{*}} \Theta_{*}$$

$$\widetilde{K}_{0}Z[\zeta] \xrightarrow{\text{'bar'}} \widetilde{K}_{0}Z[\zeta]$$

So it is enough to study 'bar' on  $\widetilde{K}_0 Z[5]$ . To do this we go one more step to the ideal class group of Z[5].

Now  $Z[\xi]$  is known to be the ring of all algebraic integers in the cyclotomic field  $\mathbb{Q}(\xi)$  of p-th roots of unity [39,p. 70]. Hence  $Z[\xi]$  is a Dedekind domain [40, p. 281]. A <u>Dedekind domain</u> may be defined as an integral domain R with 1-element in which the (equivalent) conditions A) and B) hold. [40, p. 275] [41, Chap. 7, pp. 29-33].

A) The fractional ideals form a group under multiplication. (A <u>fractional ideal</u> is an R-module OL imbedded in the quotient field K of R such that for some  $r \in R$ , ron (R.) B) Every ideal in R is a f.g. projective R-module.

The <u>ideal class group</u> C(R) of R is by definition the group of fractional ideals modulo the subgroup generated by principal ideals. B) implies that any f.g. projective P over R is a direct sum  $\alpha_1 \in \ldots \in \alpha_r$  of ideals in R. [42, p. 13]. According to [38, Theorem 6.19] the ideal class of the product  $\alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_r$  depends only on P and the correspondence  $P \longrightarrow \alpha_1 \ldots \alpha_r$  gives an isomorphism  $Y: \widetilde{X}_0(R) \longrightarrow C(R)$ .

Let us define 'bar':  $CZ[5] \longrightarrow CZ[5]$  by sending a fractional ideal on to the fractional ideal  $\sigma(\alpha^{-1})$  where  $\sigma$  denotes complex conjugation in Q(5). The following two lemmas show that the diagram

$\widetilde{\mathbf{x}}_{o}$ z[5] -	'bar'	> ĸ̃_z[	5].
≃່⊈		≊ູ່	
cz[ś] —	'bar'	> cz[5	

commutes.

Lerma A.2. In any Dedekind domain R,  $\operatorname{Hom}_{R}(\mathcal{U},R) \cong \mathcal{U}^{-1}$  for any fractional ideal OL.

Lerma A.3. Let on be any fractional ideal in Z[5]. Then  $G(\Omega)$  is naturally isomorphic as Z[5] -module to on with a new action of Z[5] given by r.a = ra for  $r \in Z[5]$ ,  $a \in \Omega$ .

The second lemma is obvious. The first is proved below. To see that these lemmas imply that the diagram above commutes notice that for a ring R equipped with anti-automorphism 'bar', the left R-module  $\overline{P} = \overline{\operatorname{Hom}}_{R}(P,R)$  used on page 119 to define 'bar':  $\widetilde{K}_{0}(R)$ 

 $\longrightarrow \widetilde{K}_0(\mathbb{R})$ , is naturally isomorphic to  $\mathbb{P}^* = \operatorname{Hom}_{\mathbb{R}}(\mathbb{P},\mathbb{R})$  provided with a left action of  $\mathbb{R}$  by the rule  $(r \cdot f)(x) = f(x)\overline{r}$  for  $r \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $f \in \mathbb{P}^*$  and  $x \in \mathbb{P}$ .

<u>Proof of Lemma</u> A.2: We know  $\alpha^{-1} = \{y \in K \mid y \alpha \in R\}$  where K is the quotient field of R [40, p. 272]. So there is a naturely imbedding

 $\alpha: \alpha^{-1} \longrightarrow \operatorname{Hom}_{R}(\alpha, R)$ 

which we prove is onto. Take  $f \in Hom_R(\Omega, R)$  and  $x \in \Omega \cap R$ . Let b = f(x)/x and consider the map  $f_b$  defined by  $f_b(x) = bx$ . For a  $\in \Omega$ 

> $0 = (f - f_b)(x) = a(f - f_b)(x) = (f - f_b)ax =$ = x(f - f\_b)(a) = (f - f\_b)(a).

hence  $f(a) = f_b(a) = ba$ . Thus  $b \in \alpha^{-1}$  and  $\alpha$  is onto as required.

Let A be a Dedekind domain, K its quotient field, L a finite Calois extension of K with degree d and group G. Then the integral closure B of A in L is a Dedekind domain. [40, p. 281]. Each element  $\sigma \in G$  maps integers to integers and so gives an automorphism of B fixing A. Then  $\sigma$  clearly gives an automorphism of the group of fractional ideals of B that sends principal ideals to principal ideals. Thus  $\sigma$  induces an automorphism  $\sigma_*$  of C(B). Let us write C(A) and C(B) as additive groups. Theorem A.4. There exist homomorphisms j: C(A)  $\longrightarrow$  C(B) and N: C(B)  $\longrightarrow$  C(A) so that N•j is multiplication by d = [L;K]and  $j \cdot N = \sum_{\sigma \in G} \sigma_* \cdot$  <u>Proof</u>: j is induced by sending each fractional ideal  $\alpha \in A$  to the fractional ideal  $\alpha B$  of B. N comes from the norm homomorphism defined in Lang [43, p. 18-19]. It is Proposition 22 on p. 21 of [43] that shows N is well defined. That N•j = d and j•N =  $\sum_{\sigma \in G} \sigma_*$  follows immediately from Corollary 1 and Corollary 3 on pp. 20-21 of [43]. []

Since  $5, 5^2, \ldots, 5^{p-1}$  form a Z-basis for the algebraic integers in  $\mathbb{Q}(5)$  [39, p. 70],  $5+\overline{5}, \ldots, 5^{\frac{p-1}{2}} + \overline{5}^{\frac{p-1}{2}}$  form a Z-basis for the self-conjugate integers in  $\mathbb{Q}(5)$ , i.e. the algebraic integers in  $\mathbb{Q}(5) \cap \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{Q}(5+\overline{5})$ . But  $\mathbb{Z}[5+\overline{5}]$  is the span of  $5+\overline{5}, \ldots, 5^{\frac{p-1}{2}} + \overline{5}^{\frac{p-1}{2}}$ . Hence  $\mathbb{Z}[5+\overline{5}]$  is the full ring of algebraic integers in  $\mathbb{Q}(5+\overline{5})$  and so is a Dedekind domain [40, p. 281]. It is now easy to check that we have a situation as described above with  $A = \mathbb{Z}[5+\overline{5}]$ ,  $B = \mathbb{Z}[5]$ , d = 2 and  $G = \{1, \sigma\}$  where  $\sigma$  is complex conjugation. Observe that with the ideal class group  $\mathbb{CZ}[5]$  written additively  $\overline{x} = \sigma_*(-x) = -\sigma_*x$ , for  $x \in \mathbb{CZ}[5]$  (page 129). As a direct application of the theorem above we have

Theorem A.5. There exist homomorphisms N and j

$$\widetilde{K}_{0}(Z_{p}) \cong CZ[\xi] \xrightarrow{N} CZ[\xi + \overline{\xi}]$$

so that  $j \cdot N = 1 + \sigma_*$  and  $N \cdot j = 2$ .

Now the order h = h(p) of  $CZ[\zeta]$  is the so-called class mumber of the cyclotomic field  $Q(\zeta)$  of p-th roots of unity. It can be expressed as a product  $h_1h_2$  of positive integral factors, where the first is given by a closed formula of Kummer [44] 1850, and the second is the order of  $CZ[\zeta+\overline{\zeta}]$ , Vandiver [45, p. 571].

(In fact j is 1-1 and N is onto, Kummer [50], Hasse [46;p.13 footnote 3), p.49 footnote 2)]). Write  $h_2 = h_2^2 2^S$  where  $h_2^*$  is odd. Recall that p is a prime number and  $\widetilde{K}_0(Z_p)$  is the group of stable isomorphism classes of f.g. projective over the group  $Z_p$ . Bar denotes the standard involution of  $\widetilde{K}_0(Z_p)$  (page 118).

<u>Theorem</u> A.6. 1) The subgroup in  $\widetilde{K}_0(Z_p)$  of all x with  $\overline{x} = x$ has order at least  $h_1$ ; 2) There is a summand S in  $\widetilde{K}_0(Z_p)$  of order  $h_2^*$  so that  $\overline{y} = -y$ for all  $y \in S$ .

<u>Proof</u>: For  $x \in \text{kernel}(N)$ ,  $(1 + \sigma_*)x = j \circ Nx = 0$  implies x = x. But kernel(N) has order at least  $h_1$ ; so 1) is established. The component of  $CZ[5 + \overline{5}]$  prime to 2 is a subgroup S of order  $h_2^i$ . Since multiplication by 2 is an automorphism of S, Noj = 2 says that j maps S 1-1 into a summand of  $\widetilde{K}_0(Z_p)$ . For y = j(x),  $x \in S$ , we have  $j \circ N(y) = j(2x) = 2y$ . Thus  $y + \sigma_* y = 2y$ or  $\overline{y} = -y$ . This proves 2). []

In case  $h_2$  is odd  $h_2 = h_2^*$ , and the proof of A.6 gives the clear-cut result:

<u>Theorem</u> A.7. If the second factor  $h_2$  of the class number for the cyclotomic field of p-th roots of unity is odd, then

 $\widetilde{K}_{0}(Z_{p}) \cong \text{kernel}(N) \oplus CZ[\zeta + \overline{\zeta}]$ 

and  $x = \overline{x}$  for  $x \in \text{kernel(N)}$  while  $\overline{y} = -y$  for  $y \in CZ[5 + \overline{5}]$ .

In [47] 1870, Kummer proved that  $2|h_2$  implies  $2|h_1$  (c.f. [46], p. 119). He shows that, although  $h_1$  is even for p = 29

and p = 113,  $h_2$  is odd. Then he shows that both  $h_1$  and  $h_2$ are even for p = 163 and states that the same is true for p = 937. Kurmer computed  $h_1$  for all p < 100 in [44] 1850 (see [50, p. 199] for the correction  $h_1(71) = 7^2 > 79241$ ), and for  $101 \le p \le 163$ in [49] 1874. In [49],  $h_1$  is incorrectly listed as odd for p =163. Supposing that the other computations are correct, one observes that for p < 163,  $h_1$  is odd except when p = 29 or p = 113. We conclude that p = 163 is the least prime so that  $h_2$  is even. Thus p = 163 is the least prime where have to fall back from A.7 to the weaker theorem A.6.

Elements x in  $K_0(Z_p)$ , so that  $x = \bar{x}$ , are plentiful. After a slow start the factor  $h_1$  grows rapidly:  $h_1(p) = 1$  for primes p < 23,  $h_1(23) = 3$ ,  $h_1(29) = 8$ ,  $h_1(31) = 9$ ,  $h_1(37) = 37$ ,  $h_1(41) = 11 \cdot 11 = 121$ ,  $h_1(47) = 5 \cdot 139$ ,  $h_1(53) = 4889$ ,...,  $h_1(101)$   $= 5^5 \cdot 101 \cdot 11239301$ , etc. Kummer [44] 1850 gives (without proof) the asymptotic formula

$$h_1(p) \sim p^{\frac{p+3}{4}}/2^{\frac{p-3}{2}\frac{p-1}{\pi^2}}$$
.

But it seems no one has shown that  $h_1(p) > 1$  for all p > 23.

On the other hand elements with  $\bar{x} = -x$  are hard to get hold of, for information about  $h_2$  is scanty. It has been established that  $h_2(p) = 0$  for primes p < 23 (see Minkowski [48,p. 296] ). In [47] 1870, Kummer shows that  $h_2$  is divisible by 3 for p = 229, and he asserts the same for p = 257.

Vandiver [45, p. 571] has used a criterion of Kummer to show that  $p|h_1(p)$  for p = 257 (but  $p\uparrow h_1(p)$  for p = 229). Since  $3|h_2(257)$ , Theorem A.6 shows for example that there is in  $\widetilde{K}_0(Z_{257})$  自由基础的研究和自己的基本的。自己的研究教育的大学的研究和教育的学校们不同的心

an element x of order 257 with  $x = \overline{x}$  and another element y of order 3 with  $\overline{y} = -y$ . Notice that  $(\overline{x + y}) \neq \pm (x + y)$ .

<u>Remark</u>: It is not to be thought that  $\widetilde{K}_0(Z_p)$  is a cyclic group in general. In [50] 1853, Kummer discussed the structure of the subgroup  $G_p$  of all elements for which  $\overline{x} = x$ , i.e. the subgroup corresponding to the ideals  $\alpha$  in 2[5] such that  $\alpha \sigma(\alpha)$  is principal. For p < 100,  $h_2$  is odd so that this subgroup is a summand of order  $h_1$  by Theorem A.7. He found that

$$G_{29} = Z_2 \oplus Z_2 \oplus Z_2$$
  

$$G_{31} = Z_9$$
  

$$G_{41} = Z_{11} \oplus Z_{11}$$
  

$$G_{71} = Z_{49} \oplus Z_{79241}$$

For other p < 100 there are no repeated factors in  $h_1$  hence no structure problem exists.

ためにない。其他的性情はないない。特別が、人間に次には、見ていた。

「日本は時間は今日にいたので、「「「「「「」」」

# Bibliography.

[1]	W. Browder, J. Levine, G.R. Livesay, Finding a Boundary for
2-5	an Open Manifold, Amer. J. Math. (to appear).
[2]	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
[2]	C.T.C. Wall, Finiteness Conditions for CW-Complexes, Annals
	of Math., vol. 81 (1965), pp. 56-69.
[3]	C.T.C. Wall, Differential Topology. Part IV, Theory of Handle
	Decompositions, mimeographed, Cambridge U. (1964).
[4]	J. Milnor, Lectures on the h-Cobordism Theorem, notes by L.
	Siebenmann and J. Sondow, Princeton Mathematical Notes, Princeton
	University Press (1965).
[5]	H. Freudenthal, Über die Enden topologischer Räume und Gruppen,
	Math. Zeitschrift, 33 (1931), pp. 692-713.
[6]	S. Eilenbergand N. Steenrod, Foundations of Algebraic Topology,
•	Princeton U. Press, 1952.
[7]	M.K. Fort, Jr., Topology of 3-Manifolds and Related Topics,
	Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1962.
[8]	J. Milnor, Morse Theory, Princeton University Press, Princeton,
	N.J., 1963.
[9]	J. Milnor, Differentiable Manifolds which are Homotopy Spheres,
	mimeographed, Princeton University, 1959.
[10]	J. Stallings, On Infinite Processes Leading to Differentiability
с. 19	in the Complement of a Point, in the proceedings of a symposium
	(1962) in honour of Marston Morse, to be called Differential
	and Combinatorial Topology, Princeton University Press (to
	appear).

135

a service company a service was assume that worked the

and and a second of the second s

- [11] J.H.C. Whitehead, <u>Combinatorial Homotopy I</u>, Bull. Amer. Math. Soc., 55 (1949), pp. 213-245.
- [12] J. Stallings, <u>The Piecewise-Linear Structure of Euclidean</u>
   <u>Space</u>, Proc. Camb. Phil. Soc., 58, part 3 (1962), pp. 481-488.
- [13] E. Connell, D. Montgomery, and C.T. Yang, <u>Compact Groups in E<sup>n</sup></u>,
   Ann. of Math. 80 (1964), pp. 94-103 (see correction, Ann. of Math. 81 (1965), p. 194).
- [14] J. Milnor, <u>A Procedure for Killing Homotopy Groups of Differentiable</u> <u>Manifolds</u>, Proceedings of Symposium in Pure Mathematics, vol.
   3, Differential Geometry, A.M.S., 1961.
- [15] M. Brown, <u>Locally Flat Embeddings of Topological Manifolds</u>, pp. 83-91 in [7].
- [16] O. Hanner, <u>Some Theorem on Absolute Neighborhood Retracts</u>, Ark. Mat., vol. 1 (1950) pp. 389-408.
- [17] J. Milnor, <u>Whitehead Torsion</u>, mimeographed notes, Princeton University, October 1964.
- [18] J. Milnor, <u>Characteristic Classes Notes</u>, Appendix A, mimeographed, Princeton University, March 1964.
- [19] K.W. Kwun and R.H. Szczarba, <u>Product and Sum Theorems for</u> <u>Whitehead Torsion</u>, (to appear).
- [20] S. Gersten, <u>A Product Formula for Wall's Obstruction</u>, mimeographed, Rice University (1965).
- [21] H.S.M. Coxeter and W.O.J. Moser, <u>Generators and Relations</u> for Discrete Groups, Ergebnisse Math., neue folge, heft 14. Springer Verlag, 1957.
- [22] S.T. Hu, <u>Homotopy Theory</u>, Academic Press, 1959.

136

- [23] P. Hilton, <u>An Introduction to Homotopy Theory</u>, Cambridge Tract, No. 43, Cambridge University Press, 1961.
- [24] M.L. Curtis and K.W. Kwun, <u>Infinite Sums of Manifolds</u>, Topology, vol. 3 (1965), pp. 31-42.
- [25] J. Milnor, <u>Differential Structures</u>, mimeographed lecture notes, Princeton University, 1961.
- [26] B. v. Kerékjártó, <u>Vorlesungen Über Topologie</u>, I, Flächentopologie, Springer Verlag, 1923.
- [27] M.H.A. Newman, <u>Boundaries of ULC Sets in Euclidean Space</u>,
   Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., vol. 34, No. 1 (1948), pp. 193-196.
- [23] J. Cerf, <u>Isotopy and Pseudo-Isotopy I</u>, mimeographed at Cambridge University, 1964.
- [29] N.E. Steenrod, <u>The Topology of Fibre Bundles</u>, Princeton U. Press, 1951.
- [30] C.T.C. Wall, Open 3-Manifolds which are 1-Connected at Infinity, mimeographed at Cambridge University, 1964.
- [31] D. Barden, <u>Structure of Manifolds</u>, (to appear) -- also, mimeographed at Cambridge University, 1964.
- [32] J. Milnor, <u>Microbundles, Part I</u>, Topology, Vol. 3, Suppl. 1, (1964), pp. 53-80.
- [33] J.M. Kister, <u>Microbundles are Fibre Bundles</u>, Bull. A.M.S., vol. 69, no. 6 (1963), pp. 854-857.
- [34] B. Mazur, <u>Differential Topology from the Point of View of</u> <u>Simple Homotopy Theory</u>, I.H.E.S. Publications Mathematiques, No. 15.
- [35] B. Mazur, <u>Morse Theory in the Combinatorial and Topological</u> Case, in the proceedings of a symposium in honor of Marston Morse (1962) to be called Differential and Combinatorial Topology.

137

東京語

Princeton U. Press (to appear).

- [36] J.F.P. Hudson and E.C. Zeeman, <u>On Combinatorial Isotopy</u>, I.H.E.S., Publications Mathematiques No. 19, pp. 69-94.
- [37] M.R. Mather, <u>Counting Homotopy Types of Manifolds</u>, Topology, (to appear).
- [38] D.S. Rim, <u>Modules over Finite Groups</u>, Annals of Math., 69(1959), pp. 700-712.
- [39] H. Pollard, <u>The Theory of Algebraic Numbers</u>, Carus Monograph No. 9, Math. Association of America, 1950.
- [40] O. Zariski and P. Samuel, <u>Commutative Algebra</u>, Volume 1, Van Nostrand, 1958.
- [41] J.C. Moore, <u>Modern Classical Algebra</u>, lecture notes mimeographed at Princeton University, 1960-61.
- [42] H. Cartan and S. Eilenberg, <u>Homological Algebra</u>, Princeton U. Press, 1956.
- [43] S. Lang, Algebraic Numbers, Addison-Wesley, 1964.
- [44] E.E. Kummer, Journal de Math. (Liouville), 16(1850), pp. 377-488.
- [45] H.S. Vandiver, <u>Fermat's Last Theorem</u>, Amer. Math. Monthly, vol. 53(1946), pp. 555-578.
- [46] H. Hasse, Über die Klassenzahl abelschen Zahlkörper, Akademie-Verlag, Berlin, 1952.
- [47] E.E. Kummer, Monatsberichte der Königlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, 1870, pp. 855-880.
- [48] H. Minkowski, <u>Ueber die positiven quadratischen Formen und über</u> kettenbruchähnliche Algorithmen, J. reine angew. Math., 107(1891).
- [49] E.E. Kummer, Monatsberichte K. Akad. Wiss. Berlin, 1874, pp. 239-248.

書はほどはななないというないとなった。

1. 20.0

and the second second

A manufacture of the second se Second sec [50] E.E. Kummer, Monatsberichte K. Akad. Wiss. Berlin, 1853, pp. 194-199.

[51] W. Browder, <u>Structures on M×R</u>, Proc. Camb. Phil. Soc., 61 (1965), pp. 337-345.